aws

API Reference

Storage Gateway



API Version 2013-06-30

Copyright © 2026 Amazon Web Services, Inc. and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

Storage Gateway: API Reference

Copyright © 2026 Amazon Web Services, Inc. and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

Amazon's trademarks and trade dress may not be used in connection with any product or service that is not Amazon's, in any manner that is likely to cause confusion among customers, or in any manner that disparages or discredits Amazon. All other trademarks not owned by Amazon are the property of their respective owners, who may or may not be affiliated with, connected to, or sponsored by Amazon.

Table of Contents

Welcome **1**
Actions **3**
ActivateGateway 7
Request Syntax 7
Request Parameters 7
Response Syntax 10
Response Elements 10
Errors 11
Examples 11
See Also 12
AddCache 14
Request Syntax 14
Request Parameters 14
Response Syntax 15
Response Elements 15
Errors 15
Examples 16
See Also 17
AddTagsToResource 18
Request Syntax 18
Request Parameters 18
Response Syntax 19
Response Elements 19
Errors 20
See Also 20
AddUploadBuffer 22
Request Syntax 22
Request Parameters 22
Response Syntax 23
Response Elements 23
Errors 23
See Also 24
AddWorkingStorage 25
Request Syntax 25

Request Parameters ... 25
Response Syntax ... 26
Response Elements ... 26
Errors ... 26
Examples ... 27
See Also ... 28
AssignTapePool ... 29
Request Syntax ... 29
Request Parameters ... 29
Response Syntax ... 30
Response Elements ... 30
Errors ... 31
See Also ... 31
AssociateFileSystem ... 33
Request Syntax ... 33
Request Parameters ... 33
Response Syntax ... 36
Response Elements ... 36
Errors ... 36
Examples ... 37
See Also ... 38
AttachVolume ... 39
Request Syntax ... 39
Request Parameters ... 39
Response Syntax ... 41
Response Elements ... 41
Errors ... 41
Examples ... 42
See Also ... 43
CancelArchival ... 44
Request Syntax ... 44
Request Parameters ... 44
Response Syntax ... 45
Response Elements ... 45
Errors ... 45
See Also ... 46

CancelCacheReport ... 47
Request Syntax ... 47
Request Parameters ... 47
Response Syntax ... 47
Response Elements ... 47
Errors ... 48
Examples ... 49
See Also ... 49
CancelRetrieval ... 51
Request Syntax ... 51
Request Parameters ... 51
Response Syntax ... 52
Response Elements ... 52
Errors ... 52
See Also ... 53
CreateCachediSCSIVolume ... 54
Request Syntax ... 54
Request Parameters ... 55
Response Syntax ... 58
Response Elements ... 58
Errors ... 58
Examples ... 59
See Also ... 60
CreateNFSFileShare ... 62
Request Syntax ... 62
Request Parameters ... 63
Response Syntax ... 71
Response Elements ... 71
Errors ... 72
Examples ... 72
See Also ... 75
CreateSMBFileShare ... 76
Request Syntax ... 76
Request Parameters ... 77
Response Syntax ... 87
Response Elements ... 87

Errors ... 87
Examples ... 88
See Also ... 91
CreateSnapshot ... 93
Request Syntax ... 93
Request Parameters ... 94
Response Syntax ... 95
Response Elements ... 95
Errors ... 96
Examples ... 97
See Also ... 97
CreateSnapshotFromVolumeRecoveryPoint ... 99
Request Syntax ... 99
Request Parameters ... 99
Response Syntax ... 101
Response Elements ... 101
Errors ... 102
Examples ... 103
See Also ... 104
CreateStorediSCSIVolume ... 105
Request Syntax ... 105
Request Parameters ... 105
Response Syntax ... 108
Response Elements ... 108
Errors ... 109
Examples ... 110
See Also ... 111
CreateTapePool ... 112
Request Syntax ... 112
Request Parameters ... 112
Response Syntax ... 114
Response Elements ... 114
Errors ... 114
See Also ... 115
CreateTapes ... 116
Request Syntax ... 116

Request Parameters ... 116
Response Syntax ... 120
Response Elements ... 120
Errors ... 120
Examples ... 121
See Also ... 122
CreateTapeWithBarcode ... 123
Request Syntax ... 123
Request Parameters ... 123
Response Syntax ... 126
Response Elements ... 126
Errors ... 127
Examples ... 127
See Also ... 128
DeleteAutomaticTapeCreationPolicy ... 129
Request Syntax ... 129
Request Parameters ... 129
Response Syntax ... 129
Response Elements ... 129
Errors ... 130
Examples ... 131
See Also ... 131
DeleteBandwidthRateLimit ... 132
Request Syntax ... 132
Request Parameters ... 132
Response Syntax ... 133
Response Elements ... 133
Errors ... 133
Examples ... 134
See Also ... 135
DeleteCacheReport ... 136
Request Syntax ... 136
Request Parameters ... 136
Response Syntax ... 136
Response Elements ... 137
Errors ... 137

Examples ... 138
See Also ... 138
DeleteChapCredentials ... 140
Request Syntax ... 140
Request Parameters ... 140
Response Syntax ... 141
Response Elements ... 141
Errors ... 141
Examples ... 142
See Also ... 143
DeleteFileShare ... 144
Request Syntax ... 144
Request Parameters ... 144
Response Syntax ... 144
Response Elements ... 145
Errors ... 145
Examples ... 146
See Also ... 146
DeleteGateway ... 148
Request Syntax ... 148
Request Parameters ... 148
Response Syntax ... 149
Response Elements ... 149
Errors ... 149
Examples ... 150
See Also ... 151
DeleteSnapshotSchedule ... 152
Request Syntax ... 152
Request Parameters ... 152
Response Syntax ... 153
Response Elements ... 153
Errors ... 153
Examples ... 154
See Also ... 155
DeleteTape ... 156
Request Syntax ... 156

Request Parameters ... 156
Response Syntax ... 157
Response Elements ... 157
Errors ... 157
Examples ... 158
See Also ... 159
DeleteTapeArchive ... 160
Request Syntax ... 160
Request Parameters ... 160
Response Syntax ... 161
Response Elements ... 161
Errors ... 161
See Also ... 162
DeleteTapePool ... 163
Request Syntax ... 163
Request Parameters ... 163
Response Syntax ... 163
Response Elements ... 163
Errors ... 164
See Also ... 164
DeleteVolume ... 166
Request Syntax ... 166
Request Parameters ... 166
Response Syntax ... 167
Response Elements ... 167
Errors ... 167
Examples ... 168
See Also ... 169
DescribeAvailabilityMonitorTest ... 170
Request Syntax ... 170
Request Parameters ... 170
Response Syntax ... 170
Response Elements ... 170
Errors ... 171
See Also ... 172
DescribeBandwidthRateLimit ... 173

Request Syntax ... 173
Request Parameters ... 173
Response Syntax ... 173
Response Elements ... 174
Errors ... 174
Examples ... 175
See Also ... 176
DescribeBandwidthRateLimitSchedule ... 177
Request Syntax ... 177
Request Parameters ... 177
Response Syntax ... 178
Response Elements ... 178
Errors ... 179
See Also ... 179
DescribeCache ... 181
Request Syntax ... 181
Request Parameters ... 181
Response Syntax ... 181
Response Elements ... 182
Errors ... 183
Examples ... 184
See Also ... 185
DescribeCachediSCSIVolumes ... 186
Request Syntax ... 186
Request Parameters ... 186
Response Syntax ... 186
Response Elements ... 187
Errors ... 187
Examples ... 188
See Also ... 189
DescribeCacheReport ... 191
Request Syntax ... 191
Request Parameters ... 191
Response Syntax ... 191
Response Elements ... 192
Errors ... 192

Examples ... 193
See Also ... 194
DescribeChapCredentials ... 196
Request Syntax ... 196
Request Parameters ... 196
Response Syntax ... 196
Response Elements ... 197
Errors ... 197
Examples ... 198
See Also ... 199
DescribeFileSystemAssociations ... 200
Request Syntax ... 200
Request Parameters ... 200
Response Syntax ... 200
Response Elements ... 201
Errors ... 201
Examples ... 202
See Also ... 203
DescribeGatewayInformation ... 204
Request Syntax ... 204
Request Parameters ... 204
Response Syntax ... 204
Response Elements ... 205
Errors ... 209
Examples ... 210
See Also ... 211
DescribeMaintenanceStartTime ... 212
Request Syntax ... 212
Request Parameters ... 212
Response Syntax ... 212
Response Elements ... 213
Errors ... 214
Examples ... 215
See Also ... 216
DescribeNFSFileShares ... 217
Request Syntax ... 217

Request Parameters ... 217
Response Syntax ... 217
Response Elements ... 218
Errors ... 219
Examples ... 219
See Also ... 220
DescribeSMBFileShares ... 222
Request Syntax ... 222
Request Parameters ... 222
Response Syntax ... 222
Response Elements ... 223
Errors ... 224
Examples ... 224
See Also ... 225
DescribeSMBSettings ... 227
Request Syntax ... 227
Request Parameters ... 227
Response Syntax ... 227
Response Elements ... 228
Errors ... 230
See Also ... 231
DescribeSnapshotSchedule ... 232
Request Syntax ... 232
Request Parameters ... 232
Response Syntax ... 232
Response Elements ... 233
Errors ... 234
Examples ... 235
See Also ... 236
DescribeStorediSCSIVolumes ... 237
Request Syntax ... 237
Request Parameters ... 237
Response Syntax ... 237
Response Elements ... 238
Errors ... 239
Examples ... 240

See Also ... 241
DescribeTapeArchives ... 243
Request Syntax ... 243
Request Parameters ... 243
Response Syntax ... 244
Response Elements ... 244
Errors ... 245
Examples ... 246
See Also ... 247
DescribeTapeRecoveryPoints ... 248
Request Syntax ... 248
Request Parameters ... 248
Response Syntax ... 249
Response Elements ... 249
Errors ... 250
See Also ... 251
DescribeTapes ... 252
Request Syntax ... 252
Request Parameters ... 252
Response Syntax ... 253
Response Elements ... 254
Errors ... 254
Examples ... 255
See Also ... 256
DescribeUploadBuffer ... 258
Request Syntax ... 258
Request Parameters ... 258
Response Syntax ... 258
Response Elements ... 259
Errors ... 259
Examples ... 260
See Also ... 261
DescribeVTLDevices ... 262
Request Syntax ... 262
Request Parameters ... 262
Response Syntax ... 263

Response Elements ... 264
Errors ... 264
Examples ... 265
See Also ... 267
DescribeWorkingStorage ... 268
Request Syntax ... 268
Request Parameters ... 268
Response Syntax ... 269
Response Elements ... 269
Errors ... 270
Examples ... 270
See Also ... 271
DetachVolume ... 273
Request Syntax ... 273
Request Parameters ... 273
Response Syntax ... 274
Response Elements ... 274
Errors ... 274
Examples ... 275
See Also ... 276
DisableGateway ... 277
Request Syntax ... 277
Request Parameters ... 277
Response Syntax ... 277
Response Elements ... 278
Errors ... 278
See Also ... 279
DisassociateFileSystem ... 280
Request Syntax ... 280
Request Parameters ... 280
Response Syntax ... 281
Response Elements ... 281
Errors ... 281
See Also ... 282
EvictFilesFailingUpload ... 283
Request Syntax ... 283

Request Parameters ... 283
Response Syntax ... 284
Response Elements ... 284
Errors ... 285
See Also ... 285
JoinDomain ... 287
Request Syntax ... 287
Request Parameters ... 287
Response Syntax ... 290
Response Elements ... 290
Errors ... 291
See Also ... 292
ListAutomaticTapeCreationPolicies ... 293
Request Syntax ... 293
Request Parameters ... 293
Response Syntax ... 293
Response Elements ... 294
Errors ... 294
Examples ... 295
See Also ... 296
ListCacheReports ... 297
Request Syntax ... 297
Request Parameters ... 297
Response Syntax ... 297
Response Elements ... 298
Errors ... 299
Examples ... 299
See Also ... 301
ListFileShares ... 302
Request Syntax ... 302
Request Parameters ... 302
Response Syntax ... 303
Response Elements ... 303
Errors ... 304
Examples ... 305
See Also ... 305

ListFileSystemAssociations ... 307
Request Syntax ... 307
Request Parameters ... 307
Response Syntax ... 308
Response Elements ... 308
Errors ... 309
See Also ... 310
ListGateways ... 311
Request Syntax ... 311
Request Parameters ... 311
Response Syntax ... 312
Response Elements ... 312
Errors ... 313
Examples ... 313
See Also ... 314
ListLocalDisks ... 316
Request Syntax ... 316
Request Parameters ... 316
Response Syntax ... 316
Response Elements ... 317
Errors ... 317
Examples ... 318
See Also ... 319
ListTagsForResource ... 321
Request Syntax ... 321
Request Parameters ... 321
Response Syntax ... 322
Response Elements ... 322
Errors ... 323
See Also ... 323
ListTapePools ... 325
Request Syntax ... 325
Request Parameters ... 325
Response Syntax ... 326
Response Elements ... 326
Errors ... 327

See Also 328
ListTapes 329
Request Syntax 329
Request Parameters 329
Response Syntax 330
Response Elements 330
Errors 331
Examples 332
See Also 333
ListVolumeInitiators 334
Request Syntax 334
Request Parameters 334
Response Syntax 334
Response Elements 335
Errors 335
See Also 336
ListVolumeRecoveryPoints 337
Request Syntax 337
Request Parameters 337
Response Syntax 337
Response Elements 338
Errors 338
Examples 339
See Also 340
ListVolumes 341
Request Syntax 341
Request Parameters 341
Response Syntax 342
Response Elements 342
Errors 343
Examples 344
See Also 345
NotifyWhenUploaded 347
Request Syntax 347
Request Parameters 347
Response Syntax 347

Response Elements ... 348
Errors ... 348
See Also ... 349
RefreshCache ... 350
Request Syntax ... 351
Request Parameters ... 351
Response Syntax ... 352
Response Elements ... 352
Errors ... 353
See Also ... 353
RemoveTagsFromResource ... 355
Request Syntax ... 355
Request Parameters ... 355
Response Syntax ... 356
Response Elements ... 356
Errors ... 356
See Also ... 357
ResetCache ... 358
Request Syntax ... 358
Request Parameters ... 358
Response Syntax ... 359
Response Elements ... 359
Errors ... 359
See Also ... 360
RetrieveTapeArchive ... 361
Request Syntax ... 361
Request Parameters ... 361
Response Syntax ... 362
Response Elements ... 362
Errors ... 362
Examples ... 363
See Also ... 364
RetrieveTapeRecoveryPoint ... 365
Request Syntax ... 365
Request Parameters ... 365
Response Syntax ... 366

Response Elements ... 366
Errors ... 366
See Also ... 367
SetLocalConsolePassword ... 369
Request Syntax ... 369
Request Parameters ... 369
Response Syntax ... 370
Response Elements ... 370
Errors ... 370
See Also ... 371
SetSMBGuestPassword ... 372
Request Syntax ... 372
Request Parameters ... 372
Response Syntax ... 373
Response Elements ... 373
Errors ... 373
See Also ... 374
ShutdownGateway ... 375
Request Syntax ... 375
Request Parameters ... 376
Response Syntax ... 376
Response Elements ... 376
Errors ... 377
Examples ... 377
See Also ... 378
StartAvailabilityMonitorTest ... 379
Request Syntax ... 379
Request Parameters ... 379
Response Syntax ... 379
Response Elements ... 380
Errors ... 380
See Also ... 381
StartCacheReport ... 382
Request Syntax ... 382
Request Parameters ... 383
Response Syntax ... 386

Response Elements ... 386
Errors ... 386
Examples ... 387
See Also ... 388
StartGateway ... 390
Request Syntax ... 390
Request Parameters ... 390
Response Syntax ... 391
Response Elements ... 391
Errors ... 391
Examples ... 392
See Also ... 393
UpdateAutomaticTapeCreationPolicy ... 394
Request Syntax ... 394
Request Parameters ... 394
Response Syntax ... 395
Response Elements ... 395
Errors ... 395
See Also ... 396
UpdateBandwidthRateLimit ... 398
Request Syntax ... 398
Request Parameters ... 398
Response Syntax ... 399
Response Elements ... 399
Errors ... 399
Examples ... 400
See Also ... 401
UpdateBandwidthRateLimitSchedule ... 402
Request Syntax ... 402
Request Parameters ... 402
Response Syntax ... 403
Response Elements ... 403
Errors ... 403
See Also ... 404
UpdateChapCredentials ... 406
Request Syntax ... 406

Request Parameters ... 406
Response Syntax ... 408
Response Elements ... 408
Errors ... 408
Examples ... 409
See Also ... 410
UpdateFileSystemAssociation ... 411
Request Syntax ... 411
Request Parameters ... 411
Response Syntax ... 412
Response Elements ... 412
Errors ... 413
See Also ... 414
UpdateGatewayInformation ... 415
Request Syntax ... 415
Request Parameters ... 415
Response Syntax ... 417
Response Elements ... 417
Errors ... 417
Examples ... 418
See Also ... 419
UpdateGatewaySoftwareNow ... 420
Request Syntax ... 420
Request Parameters ... 420
Response Syntax ... 421
Response Elements ... 421
Errors ... 421
Examples ... 422
See Also ... 423
UpdateMaintenanceStartTime ... 424
Request Syntax ... 424
Request Parameters ... 424
Response Syntax ... 426
Response Elements ... 426
Errors ... 427
Examples ... 428

See Also ... 428
UpdateNFSFileShare ... 430
Request Syntax ... 430
Request Parameters ... 431
Response Syntax ... 437
Response Elements ... 437
Errors ... 437
Examples ... 438
See Also ... 440
UpdateSMBFileShare ... 442
Request Syntax ... 442
Request Parameters ... 443
Response Syntax ... 450
Response Elements ... 450
Errors ... 450
Examples ... 451
See Also ... 454
UpdateSMBFileShareVisibility ... 455
Request Syntax ... 455
Request Parameters ... 455
Response Syntax ... 455
Response Elements ... 456
Errors ... 456
See Also ... 457
UpdateSMBLocalGroups ... 458
Request Syntax ... 458
Request Parameters ... 458
Response Syntax ... 459
Response Elements ... 459
Errors ... 459
See Also ... 460
UpdateSMBSecurityStrategy ... 461
Request Syntax ... 461
Request Parameters ... 461
Response Syntax ... 462
Response Elements ... 462

Errors ... 463
See Also ... 463
UpdateSnapshotSchedule ... 465
Request Syntax ... 465
Request Parameters ... 465
Response Syntax ... 467
Response Elements ... 467
Errors ... 467
Examples ... 468
See Also ... 469
UpdateVTLDeviceType ... 470
Request Syntax ... 470
Request Parameters ... 470
Response Syntax ... 471
Response Elements ... 471
Errors ... 471
See Also ... 472
Data Types ... 473
AutomaticTapeCreationPolicyInfo ... 475
Contents ... 475
See Also ... 475
AutomaticTapeCreationRule ... 476
Contents ... 476
See Also ... 477
BandwidthRateLimitInterval ... 478
Contents ... 478
See Also ... 480
CacheAttributes ... 481
Contents ... 481
See Also ... 481
CachediSCSIVolume ... 482
Contents ... 482
See Also ... 485
CacheReportFilter ... 486
Contents ... 486
See Also ... 487

CacheReportInfo 488
Contents 488
See Also 490
ChapInfo 491
Contents 491
See Also 492
DeviceiSCSIAttributes 493
Contents 493
See Also 493
Disk 495
Contents 495
See Also 496
EndpointNetworkConfiguration 498
Contents 498
See Also 498
FileShareInfo 499
Contents 499
See Also 500
FileSystemAssociationInfo 501
Contents 501
See Also 503
FileSystemAssociationStatusDetail 504
Contents 504
See Also 504
FileSystemAssociationSummary 505
Contents 505
See Also 506
GatewayInfo 507
Contents 507
See Also 509
NetworkInterface 510
Contents 510
See Also 511
NFSFileShareDefaults 512
Contents 512
See Also 513

NFSFileShareInfo 514
Contents 514
See Also 523
PoolInfo 524
Contents 524
See Also 525
SMBFileShareInfo 526
Contents 526
See Also 536
SMBLocalGroups 537
Contents 537
See Also 537
SoftwareUpdatePreferences 538
Contents 538
See Also 538
StorageGatewayError 539
Contents 539
See Also 540
StorediSCSIVolume 541
Contents 541
See Also 545
Tag 546
Contents 546
See Also 546
Tape 547
Contents 547
See Also 550
TapeArchive 551
Contents 551
See Also 554
TapeInfo 555
Contents 555
See Also 556
TapeRecoveryPointInfo 558
Contents 558
See Also 559

VolumeInfo 560
Contents 560
See Also 562
VolumeiSCSIAttributes 563
Contents 563
See Also 564
VolumeRecoveryPointInfo 565
Contents 565
See Also 566
VTLDevice 567
Contents 567
See Also 568
Common Parameters 569
Common Error Types 572

Welcome

Important

Amazon FSx File Gateway is no longer available to new customers. Existing customers of FSx File Gateway can continue to use the service normally. For capabilities similar to FSx File Gateway, visit this blog post.

AWS Storage Gateway is the service that connects an on-premises software appliance with cloud-based storage to provide seamless and secure integration between an organization's on-premises IT environment and the AWS storage infrastructure. The service enables you to securely upload data to the AWS Cloud for cost effective backup and rapid disaster recovery.

Use the following links to get started using the *AWS Storage Gateway Service API Reference*:

- Storage Gateway required request headers: Describes the required headers that you must send with every POST request to Storage Gateway.
- Signing requests: Storage Gateway requires that you authenticate every request you send; this topic describes how sign such a request.
- Error responses: Provides reference information about Storage Gateway errors.
- Operations in Storage Gateway: Contains detailed descriptions of all Storage Gateway operations, their request parameters, response elements, possible errors, and examples of requests and responses.
- Storage Gateway endpoints and quotas: Provides a list of each AWS Region and the endpoints available for use with Storage Gateway.

Note

Storage Gateway resource IDs are in uppercase. When you use these resource IDs with the Amazon EC2 API, EC2 expects resource IDs in lowercase. You must change your resource ID to lowercase to use it with the EC2 API. For example, in Storage Gateway the ID for a volume might be `vol-AA22BB012345DAF670`. When you use this ID with the EC2 API, you must change it to `vol-aa22bb012345daf670`. Otherwise, the EC2 API might not behave as expected.

Important

IDs for Storage Gateway volumes and Amazon EBS snapshots created from gateway volumes are changing to a longer format. Starting in December 2016, all new volumes and snapshots will be created with a 17-character string. Starting in April 2016, you will be able to use these longer IDs so you can test your systems with the new format. For more information, see Longer EC2 and EBS resource IDs.

For example, a volume Amazon Resource Name (ARN) with the longer volume ID format looks like the following:

`arn:aws:storagegateway:us-west-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/volume/vol-1122AABBCCDDEEFFG`.

A snapshot ID with the longer ID format looks like the following:

`snap-78e226633445566ee`.

For more information, see Announcement: Heads-up – Longer Storage Gateway volume and snapshot IDs coming in 2016.

This document was last published on November 16, 2026.

Actions

The following actions are supported:

- ActivateGateway
- AddCache
- AddTagsToResource
- AddUploadBuffer
- AddWorkingStorage
- AssignTapePool
- AssociateFileSystem
- AttachVolume
- CancelArchival
- CancelCacheReport
- CancelRetrieval
- CreateCachediSCSIVolume
- CreateNFSFileShare
- CreateSMBFileShare
- CreateSnapshot
- CreateSnapshotFromVolumeRecoveryPoint
- CreateStorediSCSIVolume
- CreateTapePool
- CreateTapes
- CreateTapeWithBarcode
- DeleteAutomaticTapeCreationPolicy
- DeleteBandwidthRateLimit
- DeleteCacheReport
- DeleteChapCredentials
- DeleteFileShare
- DeleteGateway
- DeleteSnapshotSchedule

- DeleteTape
- DeleteTapeArchive
- DeleteTapePool
- DeleteVolume
- DescribeAvailabilityMonitorTest
- DescribeBandwidthRateLimit
- DescribeBandwidthRateLimitSchedule
- DescribeCache
- DescribeCachediSCSIVolumes
- DescribeCacheReport
- DescribeChapCredentials
- DescribeFileSystemAssociations
- DescribeGatewayInformation
- DescribeMaintenanceStartTime
- DescribeNFSFileShares
- DescribeSMBFileShares
- DescribeSMBSettings
- DescribeSnapshotSchedule
- DescribeStorediSCSIVolumes
- DescribeTapeArchives
- DescribeTapeRecoveryPoints
- DescribeTapes
- DescribeUploadBuffer
- DescribeVTLDevices
- DescribeWorkingStorage
- DetachVolume
- DisableGateway
- DisassociateFileSystem
- EvictFilesFailingUpload
- JoinDomain

- ListAutomaticTapeCreationPolicies
- ListCacheReports
- ListFileShares
- ListFileSystemAssociations
- ListGateways
- ListLocalDisks
- ListTagsForResource
- ListTapePools
- ListTapes
- ListVolumeInitiators
- ListVolumeRecoveryPoints
- ListVolumes
- NotifyWhenUploaded
- RefreshCache
- RemoveTagsFromResource
- ResetCache
- RetrieveTapeArchive
- RetrieveTapeRecoveryPoint
- SetLocalConsolePassword
- SetSMBGuestPassword
- ShutdownGateway
- StartAvailabilityMonitorTest
- StartCacheReport
- StartGateway
- UpdateAutomaticTapeCreationPolicy
- UpdateBandwidthRateLimit
- UpdateBandwidthRateLimitSchedule
- UpdateChapCredentials
- UpdateFileSystemAssociation
- UpdateGatewayInformation

- UpdateGatewaySoftwareNow
- UpdateMaintenanceStartTime
- UpdateNFSFileShare
- UpdateSMBFileShare
- UpdateSMBFileShareVisibility
- UpdateSMBLocalGroups
- UpdateSMBSecurityStrategy
- UpdateSnapshotSchedule
- UpdateVTLDeviceType

ActivateGateway

Activates the gateway you previously deployed on your host. In the activation process, you specify information such as the AWS Region that you want to use for storing snapshots or tapes, the time zone for scheduled snapshots the gateway snapshot schedule window, an activation key, and a name for your gateway. The activation process also associates your gateway with your account. For more information, see UpdateGatewayInformation.

> **Note**
>
> You must turn on the gateway VM before you can activate your gateway.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "ActivationKey": "string",
   "GatewayName": "string",
   "GatewayRegion": "string",
   "GatewayTimezone": "string",
   "GatewayType": "string",
   "MediumChangerType": "string",
   "Tags": [
      {
         "Key": "string",
         "Value": "string"
      }
   ],
   "TapeDriveType": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

ActivationKey

Your gateway activation key. You can obtain the activation key by sending an HTTP GET request with redirects enabled to the gateway IP address (port 80). The redirect URL returned in the

response provides you the activation key for your gateway in the query string parameter `activationKey`. It may also include other activation-related parameters, however, these are merely defaults -- the arguments you pass to the `ActivateGateway` API call determine the actual configuration of your gateway.

For more information, see Getting activation key in the *Storage Gateway User Guide*.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 50.

Required: Yes

GatewayName

The name you configured for your gateway.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 2. Maximum length of 255.

Pattern: `^[ -\.0-\[\]-~]*[!-\.0-\[\]-~][ -\.0-\[\]-~]*$`

Required: Yes

GatewayRegion

A value that indicates the AWS Region where you want to store your data. The gateway AWS Region specified must be the same AWS Region as the AWS Region in your `Host` header in the request. For more information about available AWS Regions and endpoints for Storage Gateway, see Storage Gateway endpoints and quotas in the *AWS General Reference*.

Valid Values: See Storage Gateway endpoints and quotas in the *AWS General Reference*.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 25.

Required: Yes

GatewayTimezone

A value that indicates the time zone you want to set for the gateway. The time zone is of the format "GMT", "GMT-hr:mm", or "GMT+hr:mm". For example, GMT indicates Greenwich Mean Time without any offset. GMT-4:00 indicates the time is 4 hours behind GMT. GMT+2:00

indicates the time is 2 hours ahead of GMT. The time zone is used, for example, for scheduling snapshots and your gateway's maintenance schedule.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 3. Maximum length of 10.

Required: Yes

GatewayType

A value that defines the type of gateway to activate. The type specified is critical to all later functions of the gateway and cannot be changed after activation. The default value is `CACHED`.

> **Important**
>
> Amazon FSx File Gateway is no longer available to new customers. Existing customers of FSx File Gateway can continue to use the service normally. For capabilities similar to FSx File Gateway, visit this blog post.

Valid Values: `STORED` | `CACHED` | `VTL` | `FILE_S3` | `FILE_FSX_SMB`

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 2. Maximum length of 20.

Required: No

MediumChangerType

The value that indicates the type of medium changer to use for tape gateway. This field is optional.

Valid Values: `STK-L700` | `AWS-Gateway-VTL` | `IBM-03584L32-0402`

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 2. Maximum length of 50.

Required: No

Tags

A list of up to 50 tags that you can assign to the gateway. Each tag is a key-value pair.

> **Note**
>
> Valid characters for key and value are letters, spaces, and numbers that can be represented in UTF-8 format, and the following special characters: + - = . _ : / @. The maximum length of a tag's key is 128 characters, and the maximum length for a tag's value is 256 characters.

Type: Array of Tag objects

Required: No

TapeDriveType

The value that indicates the type of tape drive to use for tape gateway. This field is optional.

Valid Values: `IBM-ULT3580-TD5`

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 2. Maximum length of 50.

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
   "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Activate a gateway

The following example shows a request that activates a gateway.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20130630.ActivateGateway

{
   "ActivationKey": "29AV1-3OFV9-VVIUB-NKT0I-LRO6V",
   "GatewayName": "mygateway",
   "GatewayTimezone": "GMT-12:00",
   "GatewayRegion": "us-east-2",
   "GatewayType": "STORED",
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 80

{
    "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-11A2222B"
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3

- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

AddCache

Configures one or more gateway local disks as cache for a gateway. This operation is only supported in the cached volume, tape, and file gateway type (see How Storage Gateway works (architecture).

In the request, you specify the gateway Amazon Resource Name (ARN) to which you want to add cache, and one or more disk IDs that you want to configure as cache.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "DiskIds": [ "string" ],
   "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

DiskIds

An array of strings that identify disks that are to be configured as working storage. Each string has a minimum length of 1 and maximum length of 300. You can get the disk IDs from the ListLocalDisks API.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 300.

Required: Yes

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Example request

The following example shows a request that activates a stored volumes gateway.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
Content-Type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Authorization: AWS4-HMAC-SHA256 Credential=AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE/20120425/us-east-2/
storagegateway/aws4_request, SignedHeaders=content-type;host;x-amz-date;x-amz-target,
 Signature=9cd5a3584d1d67d57e61f120f35102d6b3649066abdd4bf4bbcf05bd9f2f8fe2
x-amz-date: 20120425T120000Z
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20130630.AddCache

{
    "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B",
    "DiskIds": [
        "pci-0000:03:00.0-scsi-0:0:0:0",
        "pci-0000:03:00.0-scsi-0:0:1:0"
    ]
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
```

```
x-amzn-RequestId: gur28r2rqlgb8vvs0mq17hlgij1q8glle1qeu3kpgg6f0kstauu0
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-Type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 85

{
    "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

AddTagsToResource

Adds one or more tags to the specified resource. You use tags to add metadata to resources, which you can use to categorize these resources. For example, you can categorize resources by purpose, owner, environment, or team. Each tag consists of a key and a value, which you define. You can add tags to the following Storage Gateway resources:

- Storage gateways of all types
- Storage volumes
- Virtual tapes
- NFS and SMB file shares
- File System associations

You can create a maximum of 50 tags for each resource. Virtual tapes and storage volumes that are recovered to a new gateway maintain their tags.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "ResourceARN": "string",
   "Tags": [
      {
         "Key": "string",
         "Value": "string"
      }
   ]
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

ResourceARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the resource you want to add tags to.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Tags

The key-value pair that represents the tag you want to add to the resource. The value can be an empty string.

> **Note**
>
> Valid characters for key and value are letters, spaces, and numbers representable in UTF-8 format, and the following special characters: + - = . _ : / @. The maximum length of a tag's key is 128 characters, and the maximum length for a tag's value is 256.

Type: Array of Tag objects

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "ResourceARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

ResourceARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the resource you want to add tags to.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2

- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

AddUploadBuffer

Configures one or more gateway local disks as upload buffer for a specified gateway. This operation is supported for the stored volume, cached volume, and tape gateway types.

In the request, you specify the gateway Amazon Resource Name (ARN) to which you want to add upload buffer, and one or more disk IDs that you want to configure as upload buffer.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "DiskIds": [ "string" ],
   "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

DiskIds

An array of strings that identify disks that are to be configured as working storage. Each string has a minimum length of 1 and maximum length of 300. You can get the disk IDs from the ListLocalDisks API.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 300.

Required: Yes

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

AddWorkingStorage

Configures one or more gateway local disks as working storage for a gateway. This operation is only supported in the stored volume gateway type. This operation is deprecated in cached volume API version 20120630. Use AddUploadBuffer instead.

> **Note**
>
> Working storage is also referred to as upload buffer. You can also use the AddUploadBuffer operation to add upload buffer to a stored volume gateway.

In the request, you specify the gateway Amazon Resource Name (ARN) to which you want to add working storage, and one or more disk IDs that you want to configure as working storage.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "DiskIds": [ "string" ],
   "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

DiskIds

An array of strings that identify disks that are to be configured as working storage. Each string has a minimum length of 1 and maximum length of 300. You can get the disk IDs from the ListLocalDisks API.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 300.

Required: Yes

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Example request

The following example shows a request that specifies that two local disks of a gateway are to be configured as working storage.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20130630.AddWorkingStorage

{
    "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B",
    "DiskIds": [
```

```
        "pci-0000:03:00.0-scsi-0:0:0:0",
        "pci-0000:04:00.0-scsi-1:0:0:0"
    ]
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 80

{
    "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

AssignTapePool

Assigns a tape to a tape pool for archiving. The tape assigned to a pool is archived in the S3 storage class that is associated with the pool. When you use your backup application to eject the tape, the tape is archived directly into the S3 storage class (S3 Glacier or S3 Glacier Deep Archive) that corresponds to the pool.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "BypassGovernanceRetention": boolean,
   "PoolId": "string",
   "TapeARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

BypassGovernanceRetention

Set permissions to bypass governance retention. If the lock type of the archived tape is `Governance`, the tape's archived age is not older than `RetentionLockInDays`, and the user does not already have `BypassGovernanceRetention`, setting this to TRUE enables the user to bypass the retention lock. This parameter is set to true by default for calls from the console.

Valid values: `TRUE` | `FALSE`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

PoolId

The ID of the pool that you want to add your tape to for archiving. The tape in this pool is archived in the S3 storage class that is associated with the pool. When you use your backup application to eject the tape, the tape is archived directly into the storage class (S3 Glacier or S3 Glacier Deep Archive) that corresponds to the pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 100.

Required: Yes

TapeARN

The unique Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the virtual tape that you want to add to the tape pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\/[0-9A-Z]{5,16}$`

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "TapeARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

TapeARN

The unique Amazon Resource Names (ARN) of the virtual tape that was added to the tape pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\/[0-9A-Z]{5,16}$`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2

- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

AssociateFileSystem

Associate an Amazon FSx file system with the FSx File Gateway. After the association process is complete, the file shares on the Amazon FSx file system are available for access through the gateway. This operation only supports the FSx File Gateway type.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "AuditDestinationARN": "string",
   "CacheAttributes": {
      "CacheStaleTimeoutInSeconds": number
   },
   "ClientToken": "string",
   "EndpointNetworkConfiguration": {
      "IpAddresses": [ "string" ]
   },
   "GatewayARN": "string",
   "LocationARN": "string",
   "Password": "string",
   "Tags": [
      {
         "Key": "string",
         "Value": "string"
      }
   ],
   "UserName": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

AuditDestinationARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the storage used for the audit logs.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 1024.

Required: No

CacheAttributes

The refresh cache information for the file share or FSx file systems.

Type: CacheAttributes object

Required: No

ClientToken

A unique string value that you supply that is used by the FSx File Gateway to ensure idempotent file system association creation.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 100.

Required: Yes

EndpointNetworkConfiguration

Specifies the network configuration information for the gateway associated with the Amazon FSx file system.

> **Note**
>
> If multiple file systems are associated with this gateway, this parameter's `IpAddresses` field is required.

Type: EndpointNetworkConfiguration object

Required: No

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

LocationARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the Amazon FSx file system to associate with the FSx File Gateway.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 8. Maximum length of 512.

Required: Yes

Password

The password of the user credential.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^[ -~]+$`

Required: Yes

Tags

A list of up to 50 tags that can be assigned to the file system association. Each tag is a key-value pair.

Type: Array of Tag objects

Required: No

UserName

The user name of the user credential that has permission to access the root share D$ of the Amazon FSx file system. The user account must belong to the Amazon FSx delegated admin user group.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^\w[\w\.\- ]*$`

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "FileSystemAssociationARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

FileSystemAssociationARN

The ARN of the newly created file system association.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Example

This example illustrates one usage of AssociateFileSystem.

Sample Request

```
__Sample Request__
{
 "UserName": "Admin",
 "Password": "Password123",
 "ClientToken": "foo-fsx-101",
 "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-1:111122223333:gateway/sgw-7A8D6313",
 "LocationARN": "arn:aws:fsx:us-east-1:111122223333:file-system/fs-0bb4bf5cedebd814f",

}
```

Example

This example illustrates one usage of AssociateFileSystem.

Sample Response

```
__Sample Response__
{
  "FileSystemAssociationARNList": ["arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-1:111122223333:fs-
association/fsa-1122AABBCCDDEEFFG"]
```

```
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

AttachVolume

Connects a volume to an iSCSI connection and then attaches the volume to the specified gateway. Detaching and attaching a volume enables you to recover your data from one gateway to a different gateway without creating a snapshot. It also makes it easier to move your volumes from an on-premises gateway to a gateway hosted on an Amazon EC2 instance.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "DiskId": "string",
   "GatewayARN": "string",
   "NetworkInterfaceId": "string",
   "TargetName": "string",
   "VolumeARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

DiskId

The unique device ID or other distinguishing data that identifies the local disk used to create the volume. This value is only required when you are attaching a stored volume.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 300.

Required: No

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway that you want to attach the volume to.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

NetworkInterfaceId

The network interface of the gateway on which to expose the iSCSI target. Accepts IPv4 and IPv6 addresses. Use DescribeGatewayInformation to get a list of the network interfaces available on a gateway.

Valid Values: A valid IP address.

Type: String

Required: Yes

TargetName

The name of the iSCSI target used by an initiator to connect to a volume and used as a suffix for the target ARN. For example, specifying `TargetName` as *myvolume* results in the target ARN of `arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/target/iqn.1997-05.com.amazon:myvolume`. The target name must be unique across all volumes on a gateway.

If you don't specify a value, Storage Gateway uses the value that was previously used for this volume as the new target name.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 200.

Pattern: `^[-\.;a-z0-9]+$`

Required: No

VolumeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the volume to attach to the specified gateway.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-0-9]+:[0-9]+:gateway\/(.+)\/volume\/vol-(\S+)`

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "TargetARN": "string",
   "VolumeARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

TargetARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the volume target, which includes the iSCSI name for the initiator that was used to connect to the target.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 800.

VolumeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the volume that was attached to the gateway.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-0-9]+:[0-9]+:gateway\/(.+)\/volume\/vol-(\S+)`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Example request

The following example shows a request that attaches a volume to a gateway.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20181025T120000Z
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20130630. AttachVolume

{
    "DiskId": "pci-0000:03:00.0-scsi-0:0:0:0",
    "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B",
    "NetworkInterfaceId": "10.1.1.1",
    "TargetName": "myvolume",
```

```
    "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/
volume/vol-1122AABB"
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Thu, 25 Oct 2018 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 80

{
    "TargetARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/
target/iqn.1997-05.com.amazon:myvolume",
    "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/
volume/vol-1122AABB"
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

CancelArchival

Cancels archiving of a virtual tape to the virtual tape shelf (VTS) after the archiving process is initiated. This operation is only supported in the tape gateway type.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "GatewayARN": "string",
   "TapeARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

TapeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the virtual tape you want to cancel archiving for.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\/[0-9A-Z]{5,16}$`

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "TapeARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

TapeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the virtual tape for which archiving was canceled.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\/[0-9A-Z]{5,16}$`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

CancelCacheReport

Cancels generation of a specified cache report. You can use this operation to manually cancel an IN-PROGRESS report for any reason. This action changes the report status from IN-PROGRESS to CANCELLED. You can only cancel in-progress reports. If the the report you attempt to cancel is in FAILED, ERROR, or COMPLETED state, the cancel operation returns an error.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "CacheReportARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

CacheReportARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the cache report you want to cancel.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "CacheReportARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

CacheReportARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the cache report you want to cancel.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Cancel a cache report

The following example cancels the cache report with the specified ARN.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-1.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20130630.CancelCacheReport

{
    "CacheReportARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-1:123456789012:share/share-
ABCD1234/cache-report/report-ABCD1234"
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 80

{
    "CacheReportARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-1:123456789012:share/share-
ABCD1234/cache-report/report-ABCD1234"
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++

- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

CancelRetrieval

Cancels retrieval of a virtual tape from the virtual tape shelf (VTS) to a gateway after the retrieval process is initiated. The virtual tape is returned to the VTS. This operation is only supported in the tape gateway type.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "GatewayARN": "string",
   "TapeARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

TapeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the virtual tape you want to cancel retrieval for.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\/[0-9A-Z]{5,16}$`

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "TapeARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

TapeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the virtual tape for which retrieval was canceled.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\/[0-9A-Z]{5,16}$`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

CreateCachediSCSIVolume

Creates a cached volume on a specified cached volume gateway. This operation is only supported in the cached volume gateway type.

> **Note**
>
> Cache storage must be allocated to the gateway before you can create a cached volume. Use the AddCache operation to add cache storage to a gateway.

In the request, you must specify the gateway, size of the volume in bytes, the iSCSI target name, an IP address on which to expose the target, and a unique client token. In response, the gateway creates the volume and returns information about it. This information includes the volume Amazon Resource Name (ARN), its size, and the iSCSI target ARN that initiators can use to connect to the volume target.

Optionally, you can provide the ARN for an existing volume as the `SourceVolumeARN` for this cached volume, which creates an exact copy of the existing volume's latest recovery point. The `VolumeSizeInBytes` value must be equal to or larger than the size of the copied volume, in bytes.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "ClientToken": "string",
   "GatewayARN": "string",
   "KMSEncrypted": boolean,
   "KMSKey": "string",
   "NetworkInterfaceId": "string",
   "SnapshotId": "string",
   "SourceVolumeARN": "string",
   "Tags": [
      {
         "Key": "string",
         "Value": "string"
      }
   ],
   "TargetName": "string",
   "VolumeSizeInBytes": number
```

```
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

ClientToken

A unique identifier that you use to retry a request. If you retry a request, use the same `ClientToken` you specified in the initial request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 100.

Required: Yes

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

KMSEncrypted

Set to `true` to use Amazon S3 server-side encryption with your own AWS KMS key, or `false` to use a key managed by Amazon S3. Optional.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

KMSKey

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a symmetric AWS KMS key used for Amazon S3 server-side encryption. Storage Gateway does not support asymmetric KMS keys. This value can only be set when `KMSEncrypted` is `true`. Optional.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 7. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `(^arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):kms:([a-zA-Z0-9-]+):([0-9]+):(key|alias)/(\S+)$)|(^alias/(\S+)$)`

Required: No

NetworkInterfaceId

The network interface of the gateway on which to expose the iSCSI target. Accepts IPv4 and IPv6 addresses. Use DescribeGatewayInformation to get a list of the network interfaces available on a gateway.

Valid Values: A valid IP address.

Type: String

Required: Yes

SnapshotId

The snapshot ID (e.g. "snap-1122aabb") of the snapshot to restore as the new cached volume. Specify this field if you want to create the iSCSI storage volume from a snapshot; otherwise, do not include this field. To list snapshots for your account use DescribeSnapshots in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud API Reference*.

Type: String

Pattern: `\Asnap-([0-9A-Fa-f]{8}|[0-9A-Fa-f]{17})\z`

Required: No

SourceVolumeARN

The ARN for an existing volume. Specifying this ARN makes the new volume into an exact copy of the specified existing volume's latest recovery point. The `VolumeSizeInBytes` value for this new volume must be equal to or larger than the size of the existing volume, in bytes.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-0-9]+:[0-9]+:gateway\/(.+)\/volume\/vol-(\S+)`

Required: No

Tags

A list of up to 50 tags that you can assign to a cached volume. Each tag is a key-value pair.

> **Note**
>
> Valid characters for key and value are letters, spaces, and numbers that you can represent in UTF-8 format, and the following special characters: + - = . _ : / @. The maximum length of a tag's key is 128 characters, and the maximum length for a tag's value is 256 characters.

Type: Array of Tag objects

Required: No

TargetName

The name of the iSCSI target used by an initiator to connect to a volume and used as a suffix for the target ARN. For example, specifying `TargetName` as *myvolume* results in the target ARN of `arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/target/iqn.1997-05.com.amazon:myvolume`. The target name must be unique across all volumes on a gateway.

If you don't specify a value, Storage Gateway uses the value that was previously used for this volume as the new target name.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 200.

Pattern: `^[-\.;a-z0-9]+$`

Required: Yes

VolumeSizeInBytes

The size of the volume in bytes.

Type: Long

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "TargetARN": "string",
   "VolumeARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

TargetARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the volume target, which includes the iSCSI name that initiators can use to connect to the target.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 800.

VolumeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the configured volume.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-0-9]+:[0-9]+:gateway\/(.+)\/volume\/vol-(\S+)`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Example request

The following example shows a request that specifies that a local disk of a gateway be configured as a cached volume.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
Content-Type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Authorization: AWS4-HMAC-SHA256 Credential=AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE/20120425/us-east-2/
storagegateway/aws4_request, SignedHeaders=content-type;host;x-amz-date;x-amz-target,
 Signature=9cd5a3584d1d67d57e61f120f35102d6b3649066abdd4bf4bbcf05bd9f2f8fe2
```

```
x-amz-date: 20120912T120000Z
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20130630.CreateCachediSCSIVolume

{
    "ClientToken": "cachedvol112233",
    "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B",
    "KMSEncrypted": "true",
    "KMSKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:11111111:key/b72aaa2a-2222-99tt-12345690qwe",
    "NetworkInterfaceId": "10.1.1.1",
    "TargetName": "myvolume",
    "VolumeSizeInBytes": "536870912000"
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: gur28r2rqlgb8vvs0mq17hlgij1q8glle1qeu3kpgg6f0kstauu0
Date: Wed, 12 Sep 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-Type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 263

{
    "TargetARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/
target/iqn.1997-05.com.amazon:myvolume",
    "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/
volume/vol-1122AABB"
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin

- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

CreateNFSFileShare

Creates a Network File System (NFS) file share on an existing S3 File Gateway. In Storage Gateway, a file share is a file system mount point backed by Amazon S3 cloud storage. Storage Gateway exposes file shares using an NFS interface. This operation is only supported for S3 File Gateways.

Important

S3 File gateway requires AWS Security Token Service (AWS STS) to be activated to enable you to create a file share. Make sure AWS STS is activated in the AWS Region you are creating your S3 File Gateway in. If AWS STS is not activated in the AWS Region, activate it. For information about how to activate AWS STS, see Activating and deactivating AWS STS in an AWS Region in the *AWS Identity and Access Management User Guide*.
S3 File Gateways do not support creating hard or symbolic links on a file share.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "AuditDestinationARN": "string",
   "BucketRegion": "string",
   "CacheAttributes": {
      "CacheStaleTimeoutInSeconds": number
   },
   "ClientList": [ "string" ],
   "ClientToken": "string",
   "DefaultStorageClass": "string",
   "EncryptionType": "string",
   "FileShareName": "string",
   "GatewayARN": "string",
   "GuessMIMETypeEnabled": boolean,
   "KMSEncrypted": boolean,
   "KMSKey": "string",
   "LocationARN": "string",
   "NFSFileShareDefaults": {
      "DirectoryMode": "string",
      "FileMode": "string",
      "GroupId": number,
      "OwnerId": number
   },
   "NotificationPolicy": "string",
```

```
   "ObjectACL": "string",
   "ReadOnly": boolean,
   "RequesterPays": boolean,
   "Role": "string",
   "Squash": "string",
   "Tags": [
      {
         "Key": "string",
         "Value": "string"
      }
   ],
   "VPCEndpointDNSName": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

AuditDestinationARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the storage used for audit logs.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 1024.

Required: No

BucketRegion

Specifies the Region of the S3 bucket where the NFS file share stores files.

> **Note**
>
> This parameter is required for NFS file shares that connect to Amazon S3 through a VPC endpoint, a VPC access point, or an access point alias that points to a VPC access point.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 25.

Required: No

CacheAttributes

Specifies refresh cache information for the file share.

Type: CacheAttributes object

Required: No

ClientList

The list of clients that are allowed to access the S3 File Gateway. The list must contain either valid IPv4/IPv6 addresses or valid CIDR blocks.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 100 items.

Pattern: `^(?:(?:[0-9]|[1-9][0-9]|1[0-9]{2}|2[0-4][0-9]|25[0-5])\.){3}(?:[0-9]|[1-9][0-9]|1[0-9]{2}|2[0-4][0-9]|25[0-5])(?:\/(?:[0-9]|[1-2][0-9]|3[0-2]))?$|^(?:(?:(?:[A-Fa-f0-9]{1,4}:){6}|(?=(?:[A-Fa-f0-9]{0,4}:){0,6}(?:[0-9]{1,3}\.){3}[0-9]{1,3}(?![:.\w]))(?:(?:[0-9A-Fa-f]{1,4}:){0,5}|:)(?:(?::[0-9A-Fa-f]{1,4}){1,5}:|:)|::(?:[A-Fa-f0-9]{1,4}:){5})(?:(?:25[0-5]|2[0-4][0-9]|1[0-9][0-9]|[1-9]?[0-9])\.){3}(?:25[0-5]|2[0-4][0-9]|[01]?[0-9][0-9]?)|(?:[A-Fa-f0-9]{1,4}:){7}[A-Fa-f0-9]{1,4}|(?=(?:[A-Fa-f0-9]{0,4}:){0,7}[A-Fa-f0-9]{0,4}(?![:.\w]))(?:(?:[0-9A-Fa-f]{1,4}:){1,7}|:)(?:(:[0-9A-Fa-f]{1,4}){1,7}|:)|(?:[A-Fa-f0-9]{1,4}:){7}:|:(:[A-Fa-f0-9]{1,4}){7})(?:\/(?:12[0-8]|1[01][0-9]|[1-9]?[0-9]))?$`

Required: No

ClientToken

A unique string value that you supply that is used by S3 File Gateway to ensure idempotent file share creation.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 100.

Required: Yes

DefaultStorageClass

The default storage class for objects put into an Amazon S3 bucket by the S3 File Gateway. The default value is S3_STANDARD. Optional.

Valid Values: S3_STANDARD | S3_INTELLIGENT_TIERING | S3_STANDARD_IA | S3_ONEZONE_IA

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 50.

Required: No

EncryptionType

A value that specifies the type of server-side encryption that the file share will use for the data that it stores in Amazon S3.

> **Note**
>
> We recommend using EncryptionType instead of KMSEncrypted to set the file share encryption method. You do not need to provide values for both parameters.
> If values for both parameters exist in the same request, then the specified encryption methods must not conflict. For example, if EncryptionType is SseS3, then KMSEncrypted must be false. If EncryptionType is SseKms or DsseKms, then KMSEncrypted must be true.

Type: String

Valid Values: SseS3 | SseKms | DsseKms

Required: No

FileShareName

The name of the file share. Optional.

> **Note**
>
> FileShareName must be set if an S3 prefix name is set in LocationARN, or if an access point or access point alias is used.

A valid NFS file share name can only contain the following characters: a-z, A-Z, 0-9, -, ., and _.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 255.

Required: No

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the S3 File Gateway on which you want to create a file share.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

GuessMIMETypeEnabled

A value that enables guessing of the MIME type for uploaded objects based on file extensions. Set this value to `true` to enable MIME type guessing, otherwise set to `false`. The default value is `true`.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

KMSEncrypted

This parameter has been deprecated.

Optional. Set to `true` to use Amazon S3 server-side encryption with your own AWS KMS key (SSE-KMS), or `false` to use a key managed by Amazon S3 (SSE-S3). To use dual-layer encryption (DSSE-KMS), set the `EncryptionType` parameter instead.

Note

We recommend using `EncryptionType` instead of `KMSEncrypted` to set the file share encryption method. You do not need to provide values for both parameters.

If values for both parameters exist in the same request, then the specified encryption methods must not conflict. For example, if `EncryptionType` is `SseS3`, then `KMSEncrypted` must be `false`. If `EncryptionType` is `SseKms` or `DsseKms`, then `KMSEncrypted` must be `true`.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

KMSKey

Optional. The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a symmetric AWS KMS key used for Amazon S3 server-side encryption. Storage Gateway does not support asymmetric KMS keys. This value must be set if `KMSEncrypted` is `true`, or if `EncryptionType` is `SseKms` or `DsseKms`.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 7. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `(^arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):kms:([a-zA-Z0-9-]+):([0-9]+):(key|alias)/(\S+)$)|(^alias/(\S+)$)`

Required: No

LocationARN

A custom ARN for the backend storage used for storing data for file shares. It includes a resource ARN with an optional prefix concatenation. The prefix must end with a forward slash (/).

Note

You can specify LocationARN as a bucket ARN, access point ARN or access point alias, as shown in the following examples.
Bucket ARN:
`arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket/prefix/`
Access point ARN:
`arn:aws:s3:region:account-id:accesspoint/access-point-name/prefix/`

If you specify an access point, the bucket policy must be configured to delegate access control to the access point. For information, see Delegating access control to access points in the *Amazon S3 User Guide*.
Access point alias:
`test-ap-ab123cdef4gehijklmn5opqrstuvuse1a-s3alias`

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 16. Maximum length of 1400.

Required: Yes

NFSFileShareDefaults

File share default values. Optional.

Type: NFSFileShareDefaults object

Required: No

NotificationPolicy

The notification policy of the file share. `SettlingTimeInSeconds` controls the number of seconds to wait after the last point in time a client wrote to a file before generating an `ObjectUploaded` notification. Because clients can make many small writes to files, it's best to set this parameter for as long as possible to avoid generating multiple notifications for the same file in a small time period.

Note

`SettlingTimeInSeconds` has no effect on the timing of the object uploading to Amazon S3, only the timing of the notification.
This setting is not meant to specify an exact time at which the notification will be sent. In some cases, the gateway might require more than the specified delay time to generate and send notifications.

The following example sets `NotificationPolicy` on with `SettlingTimeInSeconds` set to 60.

```
{\"Upload\": {\"SettlingTimeInSeconds\": 60}}
```

The following example sets `NotificationPolicy` off.

`{}`

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 2. Maximum length of 100.

Pattern: `^\{[\w\s:\{\}\[\]"]*}$`

Required: No

ObjectACL

A value that sets the access control list (ACL) permission for objects in the S3 bucket that a S3 File Gateway puts objects into. The default value is `private`.

Type: String

Valid Values: `private | public-read | public-read-write | authenticated-read | bucket-owner-read | bucket-owner-full-control | aws-exec-read`

Required: No

ReadOnly

A value that sets the write status of a file share. Set this value to `true` to set the write status to read-only, otherwise set to `false`.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

RequesterPays

A value that sets who pays the cost of the request and the cost associated with data download from the S3 bucket. If this value is set to `true`, the requester pays the costs; otherwise, the S3 bucket owner pays. However, the S3 bucket owner always pays the cost of storing data.

> **Note**
>
> `RequesterPays` is a configuration for the S3 bucket that backs the file share, so make sure that the configuration on the file share is the same as the S3 bucket configuration.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

Role

The ARN of the AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role that an S3 File Gateway assumes when it accesses the underlying storage.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `^arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):iam::([0-9]+):role/(\S+)$`

Required: Yes

Squash

A value that maps a user to anonymous user.

Valid values are the following:

- `RootSquash`: Only root is mapped to anonymous user.
- `NoSquash`: No one is mapped to anonymous user.
- `AllSquash`: Everyone is mapped to anonymous user.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 15.

Required: No

Tags

A list of up to 50 tags that can be assigned to the NFS file share. Each tag is a key-value pair.

> **Note**
>
> Valid characters for key and value are letters, spaces, and numbers representable in UTF-8 format, and the following special characters: + - = . _ : / @. The maximum length of a tag's key is 128 characters, and the maximum length for a tag's value is 256.

Type: Array of Tag objects

Required: No

VPCEndpointDNSName

Specifies the DNS name for the VPC endpoint that the NFS file share uses to connect to Amazon S3.

> **Note**
>
> This parameter is required for NFS file shares that connect to Amazon S3 through a VPC endpoint, a VPC access point, or an access point alias that points to a VPC access point.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 255.

Pattern: `^(([a-zA-Z0-9\-]*[a-zA-Z0-9])\.)*([A-Za-z0-9\-]*[A-Za-z0-9])$`

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
   "FileShareARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

FileShareARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the newly created file share.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Create an NFS file share

In the following request, you create a file share using an existing S3 File Gateway and using your own AWS KMS key to perform server-side encryption of the contents of the file share.

Sample Request

```
{
```

```
    "ClientList": "10.1.1.1",
    "ClientToken": "xy23421",
    "DefaultStorageClass": "S3_INTELLIGENT_TIERING",
    "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-XXXXXXX",
    "GuessMIMETypeEnabled": "true",
    "KMSEncrypted": "true",
    "KMSKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:11111111:key/b72aaa2a-2222-99tt-12345690qwe",
    "LocationARN": "arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket",
    "NFSFileShareDefaults": {
        "FileMode": "0777",
        "DirectoryMode": "0777",
        "GroupId": "500",
        "OwnerId": "500"
    },
    "ObjectACL": "bucket-owner-full-control",
    "ReadOnly": "false",
    "RequesterPays": "false",
    "Role": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/my-role",
    "Squash": "RootSquash"
}
```

Sample Response

```
{
    "FileShareARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:share/share-YYYYYYY"
}
```

Create an NFS file share with file upload notification on

In the following request, you create an NFS file share using an existing file gateway and with file upload notification turned on and settling time set to 60 seconds.

Sample Request

```
{
    "ClientList": "10.1.1.1",
    "ClientToken": "xy23421",
    "DefaultStorageClass": "S3_INTELLIGENT_TIERING",
    "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-XXXXXXX",
    "GuessMIMETypeEnabled": "true",
    "KMSEncrypted": "true",
    "KMSKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:11111111:key/b72aaa2a-2222-99tt-12345690qwe",
```

```
    "LocationARN": "arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket",
    "NFSFileShareDefaults": {
        "FileMode": "0777",
        "DirectoryMode": "0777",
        "GroupId": "500",
        "OwnerId": "500"
    },
    "ObjectACL": "bucket-owner-full-control",
    "ReadOnly": "false",
    "RequesterPays": "false",
    "Role": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/my-role",
    "Squash": "RootSquash",
    "NotificationPolicy": "{\"Upload\": {\"SettlingTimeInSeconds\": 60}}"
}
```

Sample Response

```
{
    "FileShareARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:share/share-YYYYYYY"
}
```

Create an NFS file share with file upload notification off

In the following request, you create an NFS file share using an existing file gateway and with file upload notification turned off.

Sample Request

```
{
    "ClientList": "10.1.1.1",
    "ClientToken": "xy23421",
    "DefaultStorageClass": "S3_INTELLIGENT_TIERING",
    "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-XXXXXXX",
    "GuessMIMETypeEnabled": "true",
    "KMSEncrypted": "true",
    "KMSKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:11111111:key/b72aaa2a-2222-99tt-12345690qwe",
    "LocationARN": "arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket",
    "NFSFileShareDefaults": {
        "FileMode": "0777",
        "DirectoryMode": "0777",
        "GroupId": "500",
        "OwnerId": "500"
```

```
    },
    "ObjectACL": "bucket-owner-full-control",
    "ReadOnly": "false",
    "RequesterPays": "false",
    "Role": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/my-role",
    "Squash": "RootSquash",
    "NotificationPolicy": "{}"
}
```

Sample Response

```
{
    "FileShareARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:share/share-YYYYYYY"
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

CreateSMBFileShare

Creates a Server Message Block (SMB) file share on an existing S3 File Gateway. In Storage Gateway, a file share is a file system mount point backed by Amazon S3 cloud storage. Storage Gateway exposes file shares using an SMB interface. This operation is only supported for S3 File Gateways.

Important

S3 File Gateways require AWS Security Token Service (AWS STS) to be activated to enable you to create a file share. Make sure that AWS STS is activated in the AWS Region you are creating your S3 File Gateway in. If AWS STS is not activated in this AWS Region, activate it. For information about how to activate AWS STS, see Activating and deactivating AWS STS in an AWS Region in the *AWS Identity and Access Management User Guide*.
File gateways don't support creating hard or symbolic links on a file share.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "AccessBasedEnumeration": boolean,
   "AdminUserList": [ "string" ],
   "AuditDestinationARN": "string",
   "Authentication": "string",
   "BucketRegion": "string",
   "CacheAttributes": {
      "CacheStaleTimeoutInSeconds": number
   },
   "CaseSensitivity": "string",
   "ClientToken": "string",
   "DefaultStorageClass": "string",
   "EncryptionType": "string",
   "FileShareName": "string",
   "GatewayARN": "string",
   "GuessMIMETypeEnabled": boolean,
   "InvalidUserList": [ "string" ],
   "KMSEncrypted": boolean,
   "KMSKey": "string",
   "LocationARN": "string",
   "NotificationPolicy": "string",
```

```
   "ObjectACL": "string",
   "OplocksEnabled": boolean,
   "ReadOnly": boolean,
   "RequesterPays": boolean,
   "Role": "string",
   "SMBACLEnabled": boolean,
   "Tags": [
      {
         "Key": "string",
         "Value": "string"
      }
   ],
   "ValidUserList": [ "string" ],
   "VPCEndpointDNSName": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

AccessBasedEnumeration

The files and folders on this share will only be visible to users with read access.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

AdminUserList

A list of users or groups in the Active Directory that will be granted administrator privileges on the file share. These users can do all file operations as the super-user. Acceptable formats include: `DOMAIN\User1`, `user1`, `@group1`, and `@DOMAIN\group1`.

> **Important**
>
> Use this option very carefully, because any user in this list can do anything they like on the file share, regardless of file permissions.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 100 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 64.

Required: No

AuditDestinationARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the storage used for audit logs.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 1024.

Required: No

Authentication

The authentication method that users use to access the file share. The default is `ActiveDirectory`.

Valid Values: `ActiveDirectory` | `GuestAccess`

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 15.

Required: No

BucketRegion

Specifies the Region of the S3 bucket where the SMB file share stores files.

> **Note**
>
> This parameter is required for SMB file shares that connect to Amazon S3 through a VPC endpoint, a VPC access point, or an access point alias that points to a VPC access point.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 25.

Required: No

CacheAttributes

Specifies refresh cache information for the file share.

Type: CacheAttributes object

Required: No

CaseSensitivity

The case of an object name in an Amazon S3 bucket. For `ClientSpecified`, the client determines the case sensitivity. For `CaseSensitive`, the gateway determines the case sensitivity. The default value is `ClientSpecified`.

Type: String

Valid Values: `ClientSpecified | CaseSensitive`

Required: No

ClientToken

A unique string value that you supply that is used by S3 File Gateway to ensure idempotent file share creation.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 100.

Required: Yes

DefaultStorageClass

The default storage class for objects put into an Amazon S3 bucket by the S3 File Gateway. The default value is `S3_STANDARD`. Optional.

Valid Values: `S3_STANDARD` | `S3_INTELLIGENT_TIERING` | `S3_STANDARD_IA` | `S3_ONEZONE_IA`

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 50.

Required: No

EncryptionType

A value that specifies the type of server-side encryption that the file share will use for the data that it stores in Amazon S3.

> **Note**
>
> We recommend using `EncryptionType` instead of `KMSEncrypted` to set the file share encryption method. You do not need to provide values for both parameters.
> If values for both parameters exist in the same request, then the specified encryption methods must not conflict. For example, if `EncryptionType` is `SseS3`, then `KMSEncrypted` must be `false`. If `EncryptionType` is `SseKms` or `DsseKms`, then `KMSEncrypted` must be `true`.

Type: String

Valid Values: `SseS3 | SseKms | DsseKms`

Required: No

FileShareName

The name of the file share. Optional.

> **Note**
>
> `FileShareName` must be set if an S3 prefix name is set in `LocationARN`, or if an access point or access point alias is used.
> A valid SMB file share name cannot contain the following characters:
> `[,],#,;,<,>,:,",\,/,|,?,*,+`, or ASCII control characters `1-31`.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 255.

Required: No

GatewayARN

The ARN of the S3 File Gateway on which you want to create a file share.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

GuessMIMETypeEnabled

A value that enables guessing of the MIME type for uploaded objects based on file extensions. Set this value to `true` to enable MIME type guessing, otherwise set to `false`. The default value is `true`.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

InvalidUserList

A list of users or groups in the Active Directory that are not allowed to access the file share. A group must be prefixed with the @ character. Acceptable formats include: `DOMAIN\User1`, `user1`, `@group1`, and `@DOMAIN\group1`. Can only be set if Authentication is set to `ActiveDirectory`.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 100 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 64.

Required: No

KMSEncrypted

This parameter has been deprecated.

Optional. Set to `true` to use Amazon S3 server-side encryption with your own AWS KMS key (SSE-KMS), or `false` to use a key managed by Amazon S3 (SSE-S3). To use dual-layer encryption (DSSE-KMS), set the `EncryptionType` parameter instead.

> **Note**
>
> We recommend using `EncryptionType` instead of `KMSEncrypted` to set the file share encryption method. You do not need to provide values for both parameters.

If values for both parameters exist in the same request, then the specified encryption methods must not conflict. For example, if `EncryptionType` is `SseS3`, then `KMSEncrypted` must be `false`. If `EncryptionType` is `SseKms` or `DsseKms`, then `KMSEncrypted` must be `true`.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

KMSKey

Optional. The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a symmetric AWS KMS key used for Amazon S3 server-side encryption. Storage Gateway does not support asymmetric KMS keys. This value must be set if `KMSEncrypted` is `true`, or if `EncryptionType` is `SseKms` or `DsseKms`.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 7. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `(^arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):kms:([a-zA-Z0-9-]+):([0-9]+):(key|alias)/(\S+)$)|(^alias/(\S+)$)`

Required: No

LocationARN

A custom ARN for the backend storage used for storing data for file shares. It includes a resource ARN with an optional prefix concatenation. The prefix must end with a forward slash (/).

Note

You can specify LocationARN as a bucket ARN, access point ARN or access point alias, as shown in the following examples.
Bucket ARN:
`arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket/prefix/`
Access point ARN:
`arn:aws:s3:region:account-id:accesspoint/access-point-name/prefix/`

If you specify an access point, the bucket policy must be configured to delegate access control to the access point. For information, see Delegating access control to access points in the *Amazon S3 User Guide*.
Access point alias:
`test-ap-ab123cdef4gehijklmn5opqrstuvuse1a-s3alias`

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 16. Maximum length of 1400.

Required: Yes

NotificationPolicy

The notification policy of the file share. `SettlingTimeInSeconds` controls the number of seconds to wait after the last point in time a client wrote to a file before generating an `ObjectUploaded` notification. Because clients can make many small writes to files, it's best to set this parameter for as long as possible to avoid generating multiple notifications for the same file in a small time period.

Note

`SettlingTimeInSeconds` has no effect on the timing of the object uploading to Amazon S3, only the timing of the notification.
This setting is not meant to specify an exact time at which the notification will be sent. In some cases, the gateway might require more than the specified delay time to generate and send notifications.

The following example sets `NotificationPolicy` on with `SettlingTimeInSeconds` set to 60.

```
{\"Upload\": {\"SettlingTimeInSeconds\": 60}}
```

The following example sets `NotificationPolicy` off.

```
{}
```

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 2. Maximum length of 100.

Pattern: `^\{[\w\s:\{\}\[\]"]*}$`

Required: No

ObjectACL

A value that sets the access control list (ACL) permission for objects in the S3 bucket that a S3 File Gateway puts objects into. The default value is `private`.

Type: String

Valid Values: `private | public-read | public-read-write | authenticated-read | bucket-owner-read | bucket-owner-full-control | aws-exec-read`

Required: No

OplocksEnabled

Specifies whether opportunistic locking is enabled for the SMB file share.

> **Note**
>
> Enabling opportunistic locking on case-sensitive shares is not recommended for workloads that involve access to files with the same name in different case.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

ReadOnly

A value that sets the write status of a file share. Set this value to `true` to set the write status to read-only, otherwise set to `false`.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

RequesterPays

A value that sets who pays the cost of the request and the cost associated with data download from the S3 bucket. If this value is set to `true`, the requester pays the costs; otherwise, the S3 bucket owner pays. However, the S3 bucket owner always pays the cost of storing data.

> **Note**
>
> `RequesterPays` is a configuration for the S3 bucket that backs the file share, so make sure that the configuration on the file share is the same as the S3 bucket configuration.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

Role

The ARN of the AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role that an S3 File Gateway assumes when it accesses the underlying storage.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `^arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):iam::([0-9]+):role/(\S+)$`

Required: Yes

SMBACLEnabled

Set this value to `true` to enable access control list (ACL) on the SMB file share. Set it to `false` to map file and directory permissions to the POSIX permissions.

For more information, see Using Windows ACLs to limit SMB file share access in the *Amazon S3 File Gateway User Guide*.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

Tags

A list of up to 50 tags that can be assigned to the NFS file share. Each tag is a key-value pair.

> **Note**
>
> Valid characters for key and value are letters, spaces, and numbers representable in UTF-8 format, and the following special characters: + - = . _ : / @. The maximum length of a tag's key is 128 characters, and the maximum length for a tag's value is 256.

Type: Array of Tag objects

Required: No

ValidUserList

A list of users or groups in the Active Directory that are allowed to access the file share. A group must be prefixed with the @ character. Acceptable formats include: `DOMAIN\User1`, `user1`, `@group1`, and `@DOMAIN\group1`. Can only be set if Authentication is set to `ActiveDirectory`.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 100 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 64.

Required: No

VPCEndpointDNSName

Specifies the DNS name for the VPC endpoint that the SMB file share uses to connect to Amazon S3.

> **Note**
>
> This parameter is required for SMB file shares that connect to Amazon S3 through a VPC endpoint, a VPC access point, or an access point alias that points to a VPC access point.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 255.

Pattern: `^(([a-zA-Z0-9\-]*[a-zA-Z0-9])\.)*([A-Za-z0-9\-]*[A-Za-z0-9])$`

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
   "FileShareARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

FileShareARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the newly created file share.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Create an SMB file share

In the following request, you create an SMB file share using an existing S3 File Gateway and using your own AWS KMS key to perform server-side encryption of the contents of the file share.

Sample Request

```
{
    "Authentication": "ActiveDirectory",
    "CacheAttributes": {
      "CacheStaleTimeoutInSeconds": 300
    },
    "CaseSensitivity": "ClientSpecified",
    "ClientToken": "xy23421",
    "DefaultStorageClass": "S3_INTELLIGENT_TIERING",
    "FileShareName": "my-file-share",
    "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-XXXXXXX",
    "GuessMIMETypeEnabled": "true",
    "InvalidList": [
        "user1",
        "user3",
```

```
        "@group2"
    ],
    "KMSEncrypted": "true",
    "KMSKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:11111111:key/b72aaa2a-2222-99tt-12345690qwe",
    "LocationARN": "arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket/prefix-name/",
    "ObjectACL": "bucket-owner-full-control",
    "ReadOnly": "false",
    "RequesterPays": "false",
    "Role": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/my-role",
    "ValidUserList": [
        "user2",
        "@group1"
    ]
}
```

Sample Response

```
{
    "FileShareARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:share/share-YYYYYYY"
}
```

Create an SMB file share with file upload notification on

In the following request, you create an SMB file share using an existing file gateway and with file upload notification turned on and settling time set to 60 seconds.

Sample Request

```
{
    "Authentication": "ActiveDirectory",
    "CacheAttributes": {
      "CacheStaleTimeoutInSeconds": 300
    },
    "CaseSensitivity": "ClientSpecified",
    "ClientToken": "xy23421",
    "DefaultStorageClass": "S3_INTELLIGENT_TIERING",
    "FileShareName": "my-file-share",
    "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-XXXXXXX",
    "GuessMIMETypeEnabled": "true",
    "InvalidList": [
        "user1",
        "user3",
```

```
        "@group2"
    ],
    "KMSEncrypted": "true",
    "KMSKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:11111111:key/b72aaa2a-2222-99tt-12345690qwe",
    "LocationARN": "arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket/prefix-name/",
    "NotificationPolicy": "{\"Upload\": {\"SettlingTimeInSeconds\": 60}}",
    "ObjectACL": "bucket-owner-full-control",
    "ReadOnly": "false",
    "RequesterPays": "false",
    "Role": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/my-role",
    "ValidUserList": [
        "user2",
        "@group1"
    ]
}
```

Sample Response

```
{
    "FileShareARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:share/share-YYYYYYY"
}
```

Create an SMB file share with file upload notification off

In the following request, you create an SMB file share using an existing file gateway and with file upload notification turned off.

Sample Request

```
{
    "Authentication": "ActiveDirectory",
    "CacheAttributes": {
      "CacheStaleTimeoutInSeconds": 300
    },
    "CaseSensitivity": "ClientSpecified",
    "ClientToken": "xy23421",
    "DefaultStorageClass": "S3_INTELLIGENT_TIERING",
    "FileShareName": "my-file-share",
    "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-XXXXXXX",
    "GuessMIMETypeEnabled": "true",
    "InvalidList": [
        "user1",
```

```
        "user3",
        "@group2"
    ],
    "KMSEncrypted": "true",
    "KMSKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:11111111:key/b72aaa2a-2222-99tt-12345690qwe",
    "LocationARN": "arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket/prefix-name/",
    "NotificationPolicy": "{}",
    "ObjectACL": "bucket-owner-full-control",
    "ReadOnly": "false",
    "RequesterPays": "false",
    "Role": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/my-role",
    "ValidUserList": [
        "user2",
        "@group1"
    ]
}
```

Sample Response

```
{
    "FileShareARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:share/share-YYYYYYY"
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

CreateSnapshot

Initiates a snapshot of a volume.

Storage Gateway provides the ability to back up point-in-time snapshots of your data to Amazon Simple Storage (Amazon S3) for durable off-site recovery, and also import the data to an Amazon Elastic Block Store (EBS) volume in Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (EC2). You can take snapshots of your gateway volume on a scheduled or ad hoc basis. This API enables you to take an ad hoc snapshot. For more information, see Editing a snapshot schedule.

In the `CreateSnapshot` request, you identify the volume by providing its Amazon Resource Name (ARN). You must also provide description for the snapshot. When Storage Gateway takes the snapshot of specified volume, the snapshot and description appears in the Storage Gateway console. In response, Storage Gateway returns you a snapshot ID. You can use this snapshot ID to check the snapshot progress or later use it when you want to create a volume from a snapshot. This operation is only supported in stored and cached volume gateway type.

Note

To list or delete a snapshot, you must use the Amazon EC2 API. For more information, see DescribeSnapshots or DeleteSnapshot in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud API Reference*.

Important

Volume and snapshot IDs are changing to a longer length ID format. For more information, see the important note on the Welcome page.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "SnapshotDescription": "string",
   "Tags": [
      {
         "Key": "string",
         "Value": "string"
      }
   ],
```

```
   "VolumeARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

SnapshotDescription

Textual description of the snapshot that appears in the Amazon EC2 console, Elastic Block Store snapshots panel in the **Description** field, and in the Storage Gateway snapshot **Details** pane, **Description** field.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 255.

Required: Yes

Tags

A list of up to 50 tags that can be assigned to a snapshot. Each tag is a key-value pair.

> **Note**
>
> Valid characters for key and value are letters, spaces, and numbers representable in UTF-8 format, and the following special characters: + - = . _ : / @. The maximum length of a tag's key is 128 characters, and the maximum length for a tag's value is 256.

Type: Array of Tag objects

Required: No

VolumeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the volume. Use the ListVolumes operation to return a list of gateway volumes.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-0-9]+:[0-9]+:gateway\/(.+)\/volume\/vol-(\S+)`

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "SnapshotId": "string",
   "VolumeARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

SnapshotId

The snapshot ID that is used to refer to the snapshot in future operations such as describing snapshots (Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud API `DescribeSnapshots`) or creating a volume from a snapshot (CreateStorediSCSIVolume).

Type: String

Pattern: `\Asnap-([0-9A-Fa-f]{8}|[0-9A-Fa-f]{17})\z`

VolumeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the volume of which the snapshot was taken.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-0-9]+:[0-9]+:gateway\/(.+)\/volume\/vol-(\S+)`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ServiceUnavailableError

An internal server error has occurred because the service is unavailable. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Example request

The following example sends a `CreateSnapshot` request to take snapshot of the specified an example volume.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20130630.CreateSnapshot

{
    "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/
volume/vol-1122AABB",
    "SnapshotDescription": "snapshot description"
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 128

{
    "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/
volume/vol-1122AABB",
    "SnapshotId": "snap-78e22663"
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2

- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

CreateSnapshotFromVolumeRecoveryPoint

Initiates a snapshot of a gateway from a volume recovery point. This operation is only supported in the cached volume gateway type.

A volume recovery point is a point in time at which all data of the volume is consistent and from which you can create a snapshot. To get a list of volume recovery point for cached volume gateway, use ListVolumeRecoveryPoints.

In the `CreateSnapshotFromVolumeRecoveryPoint` request, you identify the volume by providing its Amazon Resource Name (ARN). You must also provide a description for the snapshot. When the gateway takes a snapshot of the specified volume, the snapshot and its description appear in the Storage Gateway console. In response, the gateway returns you a snapshot ID. You can use this snapshot ID to check the snapshot progress or later use it when you want to create a volume from a snapshot.

> **Note**
>
> To list or delete a snapshot, you must use the Amazon EC2 API. For more information, see DescribeSnapshots or DeleteSnapshot in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud API Reference*.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "SnapshotDescription": "string",
   "Tags": [
      {
         "Key": "string",
         "Value": "string"
      }
   ],
   "VolumeARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

SnapshotDescription

Textual description of the snapshot that appears in the Amazon EC2 console, Elastic Block Store snapshots panel in the **Description** field, and in the Storage Gateway snapshot **Details** pane, **Description** field.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 255.

Required: Yes

Tags

A list of up to 50 tags that can be assigned to a snapshot. Each tag is a key-value pair.

> **Note**
>
> Valid characters for key and value are letters, spaces, and numbers representable in UTF-8 format, and the following special characters: + - = . _ : / @. The maximum length of a tag's key is 128 characters, and the maximum length for a tag's value is 256.

Type: Array of Tag objects

Required: No

VolumeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the iSCSI volume target. Use the DescribeStorediSCSIVolumes operation to return to retrieve the TargetARN for specified VolumeARN.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-0-9]+:[0-9]+:gateway\/(.+)\/volume\/vol-(\S+)`

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "SnapshotId": "string",
   "VolumeARN": "string",
   "VolumeRecoveryPointTime": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

SnapshotId

The ID of the snapshot.

Type: String

Pattern: `\Asnap-([0-9A-Fa-f]{8}|[0-9A-Fa-f]{17})\z`

VolumeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the iSCSI volume target. Use the DescribeStorediSCSIVolumes operation to return to retrieve the TargetARN for specified VolumeARN.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-0-9]+:[0-9]+:gateway\/(.+)\/volume\/vol-(\S+)`

VolumeRecoveryPointTime

The time the volume was created from the recovery point.

Type: String

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ServiceUnavailableError

An internal server error has occurred because the service is unavailable. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Example request

The following example sends a `CreateSnapshotFromVolumeRecoveryPoint` request to take snapshot of the specified an example volume.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
Content-Type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Authorization: AWS4-HMAC-SHA256 Credential=AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE/20120425/us-east-2/
storagegateway/aws4_request, SignedHeaders=content-type;host;x-amz-date;x-amz-target,
 Signature=9cd5a3584d1d67d57e61f120f35102d6b3649066abdd4bf4bbcf05bd9f2f8fe2
x-amz-date: 20120912T120000Z
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20130630.CreateSnapshotFromVolumeRecoveryPoint

{
    "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/
volume/vol-1122AABB",
    "SnapshotDescription": "snapshot description"
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: gur28r2rqlgb8vvs0mq17hlgij1q8glle1qeu3kpgg6f0kstauu0
Date: Wed, 12 Sep 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-Type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 137

{
    "SnapshotId": "snap-78e22663",
    "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/
volume/vol-1122AABB",
    "VolumeRecoveryPointTime": "2012-06-30T10:10:10.000Z"
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

CreateStorediSCSIVolume

Creates a volume on a specified gateway. This operation is only supported in the stored volume gateway type.

The size of the volume to create is inferred from the disk size. You can choose to preserve existing data on the disk, create volume from an existing snapshot, or create an empty volume. If you choose to create an empty gateway volume, then any existing data on the disk is erased.

In the request, you must specify the gateway and the disk information on which you are creating the volume. In response, the gateway creates the volume and returns volume information such as the volume Amazon Resource Name (ARN), its size, and the iSCSI target ARN that initiators can use to connect to the volume target.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "DiskId": "string",
   "GatewayARN": "string",
   "KMSEncrypted": boolean,
   "KMSKey": "string",
   "NetworkInterfaceId": "string",
   "PreserveExistingData": boolean,
   "SnapshotId": "string",
   "Tags": [
      {
         "Key": "string",
         "Value": "string"
      }
   ],
   "TargetName": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

DiskId

The unique identifier for the gateway local disk that is configured as a stored volume. Use ListLocalDisks to list disk IDs for a gateway.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 300.

Required: Yes

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

KMSEncrypted

Set to `true` to use Amazon S3 server-side encryption with your own AWS KMS key, or `false` to use a key managed by Amazon S3. Optional.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

KMSKey

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a symmetric AWS KMS key used for Amazon S3 server-side encryption. Storage Gateway does not support asymmetric KMS keys. This value can only be set when `KMSEncrypted` is `true`. Optional.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 7. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `(^arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):kms:([a-zA-Z0-9-]+):([0-9]+):(key|alias)/(\S+)$)|(^alias/(\S+)$)`

Required: No

NetworkInterfaceId

The network interface of the gateway on which to expose the iSCSI target. Accepts IPv4 and IPv6 addresses. Use DescribeGatewayInformation to get a list of the network interfaces available on a gateway.

Valid Values: A valid IP address.

Type: String

Required: Yes

PreserveExistingData

Set to `true` if you want to preserve the data on the local disk. Otherwise, set to `false` to create an empty volume.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: Yes

SnapshotId

The snapshot ID (e.g., "snap-1122aabb") of the snapshot to restore as the new stored volume. Specify this field if you want to create the iSCSI storage volume from a snapshot; otherwise, do not include this field. To list snapshots for your account use DescribeSnapshots in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud API Reference*.

Type: String

Pattern: `\Asnap-([0-9A-Fa-f]{8}|[0-9A-Fa-f]{17})\z`

Required: No

Tags

A list of up to 50 tags that can be assigned to a stored volume. Each tag is a key-value pair.

> **Note**
>
> Valid characters for key and value are letters, spaces, and numbers representable in UTF-8 format, and the following special characters: + - = . _ : / @. The maximum length of a tag's key is 128 characters, and the maximum length for a tag's value is 256.

Type: Array of Tag objects

Required: No

TargetName

The name of the iSCSI target used by an initiator to connect to a volume and used as a suffix for the target ARN. For example, specifying `TargetName` as *myvolume* results in the target ARN of `arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/target/iqn.1997-05.com.amazon:myvolume`. The target name must be unique across all volumes on a gateway.

If you don't specify a value, Storage Gateway uses the value that was previously used for this volume as the new target name.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 200.

Pattern: `^[-\.;a-z0-9]+$`

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "TargetARN": "string",
   "VolumeARN": "string",
   "VolumeSizeInBytes": number
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

TargetARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the volume target, which includes the iSCSI name that initiators can use to connect to the target.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 800.

VolumeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the configured volume.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-0-9]+:[0-9]+:gateway\/(.+)\/volume\/vol-(\S+)`

VolumeSizeInBytes

The size of the volume in bytes.

Type: Long

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Example request

The following example shows a request that specifies that a local disk of a gateway be configured as a volume.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20130630.CreateStorediSCSIVolume

{
    "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B",
    "KMSEncrypted": "true",
    "KMSKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:11111111:key/b72aaa2a-2222-99tt-12345690qwe",
    "DiskId": "pci-0000:03:00.0-scsi-0:0:0:0",
    "PreserveExistingData": true,
    "TargetName": "myvolume",
    "NetworkInterfaceId": "10.1.1.1"
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
```

```
Content-length: 215

{
    "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/
volume/vol-1122AABB",
    "VolumeSizeInBytes": 1099511627776,
    "TargetARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/
target/iqn.1997-05.com.amazon:myvolume"
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

CreateTapePool

Creates a new custom tape pool. You can use custom tape pool to enable tape retention lock on tapes that are archived in the custom pool.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "PoolName": "string",
   "RetentionLockTimeInDays": number,
   "RetentionLockType": "string",
   "StorageClass": "string",
   "Tags": [
      {
         "Key": "string",
         "Value": "string"
      }
   ]
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

PoolName

The name of the new custom tape pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 100.

Pattern: `^[ -\.0-\[\]-~]*[!-\.0-\[\]-~][ -\.0-\[\]-~]*$`

Required: Yes

RetentionLockTimeInDays

Tape retention lock time is set in days. Tape retention lock can be enabled for up to 100 years (36,500 days).

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 36500.

Required: No

RetentionLockType

Tape retention lock can be configured in two modes. When configured in governance mode, AWS accounts with specific IAM permissions are authorized to remove the tape retention lock from archived virtual tapes. When configured in compliance mode, the tape retention lock cannot be removed by any user, including the root AWS account.

Type: String

Valid Values: `COMPLIANCE | GOVERNANCE | NONE`

Required: No

StorageClass

The storage class that is associated with the new custom pool. When you use your backup application to eject the tape, the tape is archived directly into the storage class (S3 Glacier or S3 Glacier Deep Archive) that corresponds to the pool.

Type: String

Valid Values: `DEEP_ARCHIVE | GLACIER`

Required: Yes

Tags

A list of up to 50 tags that can be assigned to tape pool. Each tag is a key-value pair.

> **Note**
>
> Valid characters for key and value are letters, spaces, and numbers representable in UTF-8 format, and the following special characters: + - = . _ : / @. The maximum length of a tag's key is 128 characters, and the maximum length for a tag's value is 256.

Type: Array of Tag objects

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
   "PoolARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

PoolARN

The unique Amazon Resource Name (ARN) that represents the custom tape pool. Use the ListTapePools operation to return a list of tape pools for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

CreateTapes

Creates one or more virtual tapes. You write data to the virtual tapes and then archive the tapes. This operation is only supported in the tape gateway type.

> **Note**
>
> Cache storage must be allocated to the gateway before you can create virtual tapes. Use the AddCache operation to add cache storage to a gateway.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "ClientToken": "string",
   "GatewayARN": "string",
   "KMSEncrypted": boolean,
   "KMSKey": "string",
   "NumTapesToCreate": number,
   "PoolId": "string",
   "Tags": [
      {
         "Key": "string",
         "Value": "string"
      }
   ],
   "TapeBarcodePrefix": "string",
   "TapeSizeInBytes": number,
   "Worm": boolean
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

ClientToken

A unique identifier that you use to retry a request. If you retry a request, use the same `ClientToken` you specified in the initial request.

> **Note**
>
> Using the same `ClientToken` prevents creating the tape multiple times.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 100.

Required: Yes

GatewayARN

The unique Amazon Resource Name (ARN) that represents the gateway to associate the virtual tapes with. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

KMSEncrypted

Set to `true` to use Amazon S3 server-side encryption with your own AWS KMS key, or `false` to use a key managed by Amazon S3. Optional.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

KMSKey

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a symmetric AWS KMS key used for Amazon S3 server-side encryption. Storage Gateway does not support asymmetric KMS keys. This value can only be set when `KMSEncrypted` is `true`. Optional.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 7. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `(^arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):kms:([a-zA-Z0-9-]+):([0-9]+):(key|alias)/(\S+)$)|(^alias/(\S+)$)`

Required: No

NumTapesToCreate

The number of virtual tapes that you want to create.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1. Maximum value of 10.

Required: Yes

PoolId

The ID of the pool that you want to add your tape to for archiving. The tape in this pool is archived in the S3 storage class that is associated with the pool. When you use your backup application to eject the tape, the tape is archived directly into the storage class (S3 Glacier or S3 Glacier Deep Archive) that corresponds to the pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 100.

Required: No

Tags

A list of up to 50 tags that can be assigned to a virtual tape. Each tag is a key-value pair.

> **Note**
>
> Valid characters for key and value are letters, spaces, and numbers representable in UTF-8 format, and the following special characters: + - = . _ : / @. The maximum length of a tag's key is 128 characters, and the maximum length for a tag's value is 256.

Type: Array of Tag objects

Required: No

TapeBarcodePrefix

A prefix that you append to the barcode of the virtual tape you are creating. This prefix makes the barcode unique.

> **Note**
>
> The prefix must be 1-4 characters in length and must be one of the uppercase letters from A to Z.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 4.

Pattern: `^[A-Z]*$`

Required: Yes

TapeSizeInBytes

The size, in bytes, of the virtual tapes that you want to create.

> **Note**
>
> The size must be aligned by gigabyte (1024*1024*1024 bytes).

Type: Long

Required: Yes

Worm

Set to TRUE if the tape you are creating is to be configured as a write-once-read-many (WORM) tape.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
   "TapeARNs": [ "string" ]
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

TapeARNs

A list of unique Amazon Resource Names (ARNs) that represents the virtual tapes that were created.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\/[0-9A-Z]{5,16}$`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Create tapes in a tape gateway

In the following request, you add three virtual tape cartridges, 100 GB each in size, to the tape gateway with the ID sgw-12A3456B. The tapes appear in the gateway's virtual tape library. In the request, you set the tape's barcode prefix to "TEST".

Sample Request

```
{
    "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:gateway/sgw-12A3456B",
    "KMSEncrypted": "true",
    "KMSKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:11111111:key/b72aaa2a-2222-99tt-12345690qwe",
    "TapeSizeInBytes": "107374182400",
    "ClientToken": "77777",
    "NumTapesToCreate": "3",
    "PooId": "Deep_Archive",
    "TapeBarcodePrefix": "TEST"
}
```

Sample Response

```
{
    "TapeARNs": [
        "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:tape/TEST38A29D",
        "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:123456789012:tape/TEST3AA29F",
```

```
        "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:123456789012:tape/TEST3BA29E"
    ]
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

CreateTapeWithBarcode

Creates a virtual tape by using your own barcode. You write data to the virtual tape and then archive the tape. A barcode is unique and cannot be reused if it has already been used on a tape. This applies to barcodes used on deleted tapes. This operation is only supported in the tape gateway type.

> **Note**
>
> Cache storage must be allocated to the gateway before you can create a virtual tape. Use the AddCache operation to add cache storage to a gateway.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "GatewayARN": "string",
   "KMSEncrypted": boolean,
   "KMSKey": "string",
   "PoolId": "string",
   "Tags": [
      {
         "Key": "string",
         "Value": "string"
      }
   ],
   "TapeBarcode": "string",
   "TapeSizeInBytes": number,
   "Worm": boolean
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

GatewayARN

The unique Amazon Resource Name (ARN) that represents the gateway to associate the virtual tape with. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

KMSEncrypted

Set to `true` to use Amazon S3 server-side encryption with your own AWS KMS key, or `false` to use a key managed by Amazon S3. Optional.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

KMSKey

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a symmetric AWS KMS key used for Amazon S3 server-side encryption. Storage Gateway does not support asymmetric KMS keys. This value can only be set when `KMSEncrypted` is `true`. Optional.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 7. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `(^arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):kms:([a-zA-Z0-9-]+):([0-9]+):(key|alias)/(\S+)$)|(^alias/(\S+)$)`

Required: No

PoolId

The ID of the pool that you want to add your tape to for archiving. The tape in this pool is archived in the S3 storage class that is associated with the pool. When you use your backup application to eject the tape, the tape is archived directly into the storage class (S3 Glacier or S3 Deep Archive) that corresponds to the pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 100.

Required: No

Tags

A list of up to 50 tags that can be assigned to a virtual tape that has a barcode. Each tag is a key-value pair.

> **Note**
>
> Valid characters for key and value are letters, spaces, and numbers representable in UTF-8 format, and the following special characters: + - = . _ : / @. The maximum length of a tag's key is 128 characters, and the maximum length for a tag's value is 256.

Type: Array of Tag objects

Required: No

TapeBarcode

The barcode that you want to assign to the tape.

> **Note**
>
> Barcodes cannot be reused. This includes barcodes used for tapes that have been deleted.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 16.

Pattern: `^[A-Z0-9]*$`

Required: Yes

TapeSizeInBytes

The size, in bytes, of the virtual tape that you want to create.

> **Note**
>
> The size must be aligned by gigabyte (1024*1024*1024 bytes).

Type: Long

Required: Yes

Worm

Set to TRUE if the tape you are creating is to be configured as a write-once-read-many (WORM) tape.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
   "TapeARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

TapeARN

A unique Amazon Resource Name (ARN) that represents the virtual tape that was created.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\/[0-9A-Z]{5,16}$`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Create a tape with your own barcode in a tape gateway

In the following request, you add a 100 GB tape cartridge to the tape gateway with the ID sgw-12A3456B. The tape appears in the gateway's virtual tape library. In the request, you set the barcode to "TEST12345".

Sample Request

```
{
```

```
    "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:gateway/sgw-12A3456B",
    "KMSEncrypted": "true",
    "KMSKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:11111111:key/b72aaa2a-2222-99tt-12345690qwe",
    "TapeSizeInBytes": "107374182400",
    "PooId": "Deep_Archive",
    "TapeBarcode": "TEST12345"
}
```

Sample Response

```
{
    "TapeARN": [
        "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:tape/TEST12345"
    ]
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DeleteAutomaticTapeCreationPolicy

Deletes the automatic tape creation policy of a gateway. If you delete this policy, new virtual tapes must be created manually. Use the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway in your request to remove the policy.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Example request

The following example shows a request that deletes the automatic tape creation policy of the gateway.

Sample Request

```
{
    "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-1:346332347513:gateway/sgw-tan"
}
```

Sample Response

```
{
    "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-1:346332347513:gateway/sgw-tan"
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DeleteBandwidthRateLimit

Deletes the bandwidth rate limits of a gateway. You can delete either the upload and download bandwidth rate limit, or you can delete both. If you delete only one of the limits, the other limit remains unchanged. To specify which gateway to work with, use the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway in your request. This operation is supported only for the stored volume, cached volume, and tape gateway types.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "BandwidthType": "string",
   "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

BandwidthType

One of the BandwidthType values that indicates the gateway bandwidth rate limit to delete.

Valid Values: `UPLOAD` | `DOWNLOAD` | `ALL`

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 3. Maximum length of 25.

Required: Yes

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Example request

The following example shows a request that deletes both of the bandwidth rate limits of a gateway.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20130630.DeleteBandwidthRateLimit

{
    "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B",
    "BandwidthType": "All"
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
```

```
Content-length: 80

{
    "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DeleteCacheReport

Deletes the specified cache report and any associated tags from the AWS Storage Gateway database. You can only delete completed reports. If the status of the report you attempt to delete still IN-PROGRESS, the delete operation returns an error. You can use `CancelCacheReport` to cancel an IN-PROGRESS report.

> **Note**
>
> `DeleteCacheReport` does not delete the report object from your Amazon S3 bucket.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "CacheReportARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

CacheReportARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the cache report you want to delete.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "CacheReportARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

CacheReportARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the cache report you want to delete.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Cancel a cache report

The following example deletes metadate for the cache report with the specified ARN, without removing the report object from Amazon S3.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-1.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20130630.DeleteCacheReport

{
    "CacheReportARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-1:123456789012:share/share-
ABCD1234/cache-report/report-ABCD1234"
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 80

{
    "CacheReportARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-1:123456789012:share/share-
ABCD1234/cache-report/report-ABCD1234"
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DeleteChapCredentials

Deletes Challenge-Handshake Authentication Protocol (CHAP) credentials for a specified iSCSI target and initiator pair. This operation is supported in volume and tape gateway types.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "InitiatorName": "string",
   "TargetARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

InitiatorName

The iSCSI initiator that connects to the target.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 255.

Pattern: `[0-9a-z:.-]+`

Required: Yes

TargetARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the iSCSI volume target. Use the DescribeStorediSCSIVolumes operation to return to retrieve the TargetARN for specified VolumeARN.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 800.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "InitiatorName": "string",
   "TargetARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

InitiatorName

The iSCSI initiator that connects to the target.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 255.

Pattern: `[0-9a-z:.-]+`

TargetARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the target.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 800.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Example request

The following example shows a request that deletes the CHAP credentials for an iSCSI target `myvolume`.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20130630.DeleteChapCredentials

{
    "TargetARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/
target/iqn.1997-05.com.amazon:myvolume",
    "InitiatorName": "iqn.1991-05.com.microsoft:computername.domain.example.com"
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 161

{
    "TargetARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/
target/iqn.1997-05.com.amazon:myvolume",
    "InitiatorName": "iqn.1991-05.com.microsoft:computername.domain.example.com"
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DeleteFileShare

Deletes a file share from an S3 File Gateway. This operation is only supported for S3 File Gateways.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "FileShareARN": "string",
   "ForceDelete": boolean
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

FileShareARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the file share to be deleted.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

ForceDelete

If this value is set to `true`, the operation deletes a file share immediately and aborts all data uploads to AWS. Otherwise, the file share is not deleted until all data is uploaded to AWS. This process aborts the data upload process, and the file share enters the `FORCE_DELETING` status.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
```

```
   "FileShareARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

FileShareARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the deleted file share.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Delete a file share

In the following request, you delete a file share from a S3 File Gateway.

Sample Request

```
{
    "FileShareARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:share/share-
XXXXXXXX"
}
```

Sample Response

```
{
    "FileShareARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:share/share-
XXXXXXXX"
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin

- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DeleteGateway

Deletes a gateway. To specify which gateway to delete, use the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway in your request. The operation deletes the gateway; however, it does not delete the gateway virtual machine (VM) from your host computer.

After you delete a gateway, you cannot reactivate it. Completed snapshots of the gateway volumes are not deleted upon deleting the gateway, however, pending snapshots will not complete. After you delete a gateway, your next step is to remove it from your environment.

> **Important**
>
> You no longer pay software charges after the gateway is deleted; however, your existing Amazon EBS snapshots persist and you will continue to be billed for these snapshots. You can choose to remove all remaining Amazon EBS snapshots by canceling your Amazon EC2 subscription. If you prefer not to cancel your Amazon EC2 subscription, you can delete your snapshots using the Amazon EC2 console. For more information, see the Storage Gateway detail page.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Delete a gateway

The following example shows a request that deactivates a gateway.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20130630.DeleteGateway

{
    "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 80

{
```

```
    "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DeleteSnapshotSchedule

Deletes a snapshot of a volume.

You can take snapshots of your gateway volumes on a scheduled or ad hoc basis. This API action enables you to delete a snapshot schedule for a volume. For more information, see Backing up your volumes. In the `DeleteSnapshotSchedule` request, you identify the volume by providing its Amazon Resource Name (ARN). This operation is only supported for cached volume gateway types.

> **Note**
>
> To list or delete a snapshot, you must use the Amazon EC2 API. For more information, go to DescribeSnapshots in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud API Reference*.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "VolumeARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

VolumeARN

The volume which snapshot schedule to delete.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-0-9]+:[0-9]+:gateway\/(.+)\/volume\/vol-(\S+)`

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "VolumeARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

VolumeARN

The volume which snapshot schedule was deleted.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-0-9]+:[0-9]+:gateway\/(.+)\/volume\/vol-(\S+)`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Example request

The following example shows a request that deletes a snapshot schedule.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
Content-Type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Authorization: AWS4-HMAC-SHA256 Credential=AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE/20120425/us-east-2/
storagegateway/aws4_request, SignedHeaders=content-type;host;x-amz-date;x-amz-target,
 Signature=9cd5a3584d1d67d57e61f120f35102d6b3649066abdd4bf4bbcf05bd9f2f8fe2
x-amz-date: 20120912T120000Z
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20130630.DeleteSnapshotSchedule

{
    "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/
volume/vol-1122AABB"
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: gur28r2rqlgb8vvs0mq17hlgij1q8glle1qeu3kpgg6f0kstauu0
Date: Wed, 12 Sep 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-Type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
```

```
Content-length: 137

{
    "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/
volume/vol-1122AABB"
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DeleteTape

Deletes the specified virtual tape. This operation is only supported in the tape gateway type.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "BypassGovernanceRetention": boolean,
   "GatewayARN": "string",
   "TapeARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

BypassGovernanceRetention

Set to TRUE to delete an archived tape that belongs to a custom pool with tape retention lock. Only archived tapes with tape retention lock set to `governance` can be deleted. Archived tapes with tape retention lock set to `compliance` can't be deleted.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

GatewayARN

The unique Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway that the virtual tape to delete is associated with. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

TapeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the virtual tape to delete.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\/[0-9A-Z]{5,16}$`

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "TapeARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

TapeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the deleted virtual tape.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\/[0-9A-Z]{5,16}$`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Delete a tape from a gateway

The following example deletes a tape from a tape gateway with ID sgw-12A3456B. The request identifies the tape by its ARN. The operation deletes the tapes from the specified gateway's virtual tape library (VTL). In the response, tape gateway returns the ARN of deleted tape.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20131025T120000Z
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9EXAMPLE
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20130630.DeleteTape

{
    "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:123456789012:gateway/sgw-12A3456B",
```

```
    "TapeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:123456789012:tape/TEST05A2A0"
}
```

Sample Response

```
{
    "TapeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:123456789012:tape/TEST05A2A0"
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DeleteTapeArchive

Deletes the specified virtual tape from the virtual tape shelf (VTS). This operation is only supported in the tape gateway type.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "BypassGovernanceRetention": boolean,
   "TapeARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

BypassGovernanceRetention

Set to TRUE to delete an archived tape that belongs to a custom pool with tape retention lock. Only archived tapes with tape retention lock set to `governance` can be deleted. Archived tapes with tape retention lock set to `compliance` can't be deleted.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

TapeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the virtual tape to delete from the virtual tape shelf (VTS).

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\/[0-9A-Z]{5,16}$`

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "TapeARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

TapeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the virtual tape that was deleted from the virtual tape shelf (VTS).

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\/[0-9A-Z]{5,16}$`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DeleteTapePool

Delete a custom tape pool. A custom tape pool can only be deleted if there are no tapes in the pool and if there are no automatic tape creation policies that reference the custom tape pool.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "PoolARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

PoolARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the custom tape pool to delete.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "PoolARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

PoolARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the custom tape pool being deleted.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DeleteVolume

Deletes the specified storage volume that you previously created using the CreateCachediSCSIVolume or CreateStorediSCSIVolume API. This operation is only supported in the cached volume and stored volume types. For stored volume gateways, the local disk that was configured as the storage volume is not deleted. You can reuse the local disk to create another storage volume.

Before you delete a volume, make sure there are no iSCSI connections to the volume you are deleting. You should also make sure there is no snapshot in progress. You can use the Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) API to query snapshots on the volume you are deleting and check the snapshot status. For more information, go to DescribeSnapshots in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud API Reference*.

In the request, you must provide the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the storage volume you want to delete.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "VolumeARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

VolumeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the volume. Use the ListVolumes operation to return a list of gateway volumes.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-0-9]+:[0-9]+:gateway\/(.+)\/volume\/vol-(\S+)`

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "VolumeARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

VolumeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the storage volume that was deleted. It is the same ARN you provided in the request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-0-9]+:[0-9]+:gateway\/(.+)\/volume\/vol-(\S+)`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Example request

The following example shows a request that deletes a volume.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20130630.DeleteVolume

{
    "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/
volume/vol-1122AABB"
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
```

```
Content-length: 99

{
    "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/
volume/vol-1122AABB"
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DescribeAvailabilityMonitorTest

Returns information about the most recent high availability monitoring test that was performed on the host in a cluster. If a test isn't performed, the status and start time in the response would be null.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "GatewayARN": "string",
   "StartTime": number,
   "Status": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

StartTime

The time the high availability monitoring test was started. If a test hasn't been performed, the value of this field is null.

Type: Timestamp

Status

The status of the high availability monitoring test. If a test hasn't been performed, the value of this field is null.

Type: String

Valid Values: `COMPLETE | FAILED | PENDING`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DescribeBandwidthRateLimit

Returns the bandwidth rate limits of a gateway. By default, these limits are not set, which means no bandwidth rate limiting is in effect. This operation is supported only for the stored volume, cached volume, and tape gateway types. To describe bandwidth rate limits for S3 file gateways, use DescribeBandwidthRateLimitSchedule.

This operation returns a value for a bandwidth rate limit only if the limit is set. If no limits are set for the gateway, then this operation returns only the gateway ARN in the response body. To specify which gateway to describe, use the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway in your request.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "AverageDownloadRateLimitInBitsPerSec": number,
   "AverageUploadRateLimitInBitsPerSec": number,
   "GatewayARN": "string"
```

```
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

AverageDownloadRateLimitInBitsPerSec

The average download bandwidth rate limit in bits per second. This field does not appear in the response if the download rate limit is not set.

Type: Long

Valid Range: Minimum value of 102400.

AverageUploadRateLimitInBitsPerSec

The average upload bandwidth rate limit in bits per second. This field does not appear in the response if the upload rate limit is not set.

Type: Long

Valid Range: Minimum value of 51200.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Example request

The following example shows a request that returns the bandwidth throttle properties of a gateway.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20130630.DescribeBandwidthRateLimit

{
    "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 169

{
    "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B",
    "AverageUploadRateLimitInBitsPerSec": "102400",
    "AverageDownloadRateLimitInBitsPerSec": "51200"
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DescribeBandwidthRateLimitSchedule

Returns information about the bandwidth rate limit schedule of a gateway. By default, gateways do not have bandwidth rate limit schedules, which means no bandwidth rate limiting is in effect. This operation is supported only for volume, tape and S3 file gateways. FSx file gateways do not support bandwidth rate limits.

This operation returns information about a gateway's bandwidth rate limit schedule. A bandwidth rate limit schedule consists of one or more bandwidth rate limit intervals. A bandwidth rate limit interval defines a period of time on one or more days of the week, during which bandwidth rate limits are specified for uploading, downloading, or both.

A bandwidth rate limit interval consists of one or more days of the week, a start hour and minute, an ending hour and minute, and bandwidth rate limits for uploading and downloading

If no bandwidth rate limit schedule intervals are set for the gateway, this operation returns an empty response. To specify which gateway to describe, use the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway in your request.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "BandwidthRateLimitIntervals": [
      {
         "AverageDownloadRateLimitInBitsPerSec": number,
         "AverageUploadRateLimitInBitsPerSec": number,
         "DaysOfWeek": [ number ],
         "EndHourOfDay": number,
         "EndMinuteOfHour": number,
         "StartHourOfDay": number,
         "StartMinuteOfHour": number
      }
   ],
   "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

BandwidthRateLimitIntervals

An array that contains the bandwidth rate limit intervals for a tape or volume gateway.

Type: Array of BandwidthRateLimitInterval objects

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 20 items.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2

- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DescribeCache

Returns information about the cache of a gateway. This operation is only supported in the cached volume, tape, and file gateway types.

The response includes disk IDs that are configured as cache, and it includes the amount of cache allocated and used.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "CacheAllocatedInBytes": number,
   "CacheDirtyPercentage": number,
   "CacheHitPercentage": number,
   "CacheMissPercentage": number,
   "CacheUsedPercentage": number,
```

```
   "DiskIds": [ "string" ],
   "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

CacheAllocatedInBytes

The amount of cache in bytes allocated to a gateway.

Type: Long

CacheDirtyPercentage

The file share's contribution to the overall percentage of the gateway's cache that has not been persisted to AWS. The sample is taken at the end of the reporting period.

Type: Double

CacheHitPercentage

Percent of application read operations from the file shares that are served from cache. The sample is taken at the end of the reporting period.

Type: Double

CacheMissPercentage

Percent of application read operations from the file shares that are not served from cache. The sample is taken at the end of the reporting period.

Type: Double

CacheUsedPercentage

Percent use of the gateway's cache storage. This metric applies only to the gateway-cached volume setup. The sample is taken at the end of the reporting period.

Type: Double

DiskIds

An array of strings that identify disks that are to be configured as working storage. Each string has a minimum length of 1 and maximum length of 300. You can get the disk IDs from the ListLocalDisks API.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 300.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Return information about a gateway's cache

The following example shows a request to obtain a description of a gateway's working storage.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
Content-Type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Authorization: AWS4-HMAC-SHA256 Credential=AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE/20120425/us-east-2/
storagegateway/aws4_request, SignedHeaders=content-type;host;x-amz-date;x-amz-target,
 Signature=9cd5a3584d1d67d57e61f120f35102d6b3649066abdd4bf4bbcf05bd9f2f8fe2
x-amz-date: 20120912T120000Z
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20130630.DescribeCache

{
    "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: gur28r2rqlgb8vvs0mq17hlgij1q8glle1qeu3kpgg6f0kstauu0
Date: Wed, 12 Sep 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-Type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 271

{
    "CacheAllocationInBytes": "2199023255552",
    "CacheDirtyPercentage": "0.07",
    "CacheHitPercentage": "99.68",
    "CacheMissPercentage": "0.32",
    "CacheUsedPercentage": "0.07",
    "DiskIds": [
```

```
        "pci-0000:03:00.0-scsi-0:0:0:0",
        "pci-0000:04:00.0-scsi-0:1:0:0"
    ],
    "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DescribeCachediSCSIVolumes

Returns a description of the gateway volumes specified in the request. This operation is only supported in the cached volume gateway types.

The list of gateway volumes in the request must be from one gateway. In the response, Storage Gateway returns volume information sorted by volume Amazon Resource Name (ARN).

Request Syntax

```
{
   "VolumeARNs": [ "string" ]
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

VolumeARNs

An array of strings where each string represents the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a cached volume. All of the specified cached volumes must be from the same gateway. Use ListVolumes to get volume ARNs for a gateway.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-0-9]+:[0-9]+:gateway\/(.+)\/volume\/vol-(\S+)`

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "CachediSCSIVolumes": [
      {
         "CreatedDate": number,
```

```
         "KMSKey": "string",
         "SourceSnapshotId": "string",
         "TargetName": "string",
         "VolumeARN": "string",
         "VolumeAttachmentStatus": "string",
         "VolumeId": "string",
         "VolumeiSCSIAttributes": {
            "ChapEnabled": boolean,
            "LunNumber": number,
            "NetworkInterfaceId": "string",
            "NetworkInterfacePort": number,
            "TargetARN": "string"
         },
         "VolumeProgress": number,
         "VolumeSizeInBytes": number,
         "VolumeStatus": "string",
         "VolumeType": "string",
         "VolumeUsedInBytes": number
      }
   ]
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

CachediSCSIVolumes

An array of objects where each object contains metadata about one cached volume.

Type: Array of CachediSCSIVolume objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Example request

The following example shows a request that returns a description of a volume.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
Content-Type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Authorization: AWS4-HMAC-SHA256 Credential=AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE/20120425/us-east-2/
storagegateway/aws4_request, SignedHeaders=content-type;host;x-amz-date;x-amz-target,
 Signature=9cd5a3584d1d67d57e61f120f35102d6b3649066abdd4bf4bbcf05bd9f2f8fe2
x-amz-date: 20120912T120000Z
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20130630.DescribeCachediSCSIVolumes

{
    "VolumeARNs": [
```

```
        "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/volume/
vol-1122AABB"
    ]
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: gur28r2rqlgb8vvs0mq17hlgij1q8glle1qeu3kpgg6f0kstauu0
Date: Wed, 12 Sep 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-Type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 664

{
    "CachediSCSIVolumes": [
        {
            "VolumeiSCSIAttributes": {
                "ChapEnabled": "true",
                "LunNumber": "0",
                "NetworkInterfaceId": "10.243.43.207",
                "NetworkInterfacePort": "3260",
                "TargetARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/
sgw-12A3456B/target/iqn.1997-05.com.amazon:myvolume"
            },
            "KMSKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:11111111:key/
b72aaa2a-2222-99tt-12345690qwe",
            "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/
sgw-12A3456B/volume/vol-1122AABB",
            "VolumeDiskId": "pci-0000:03:00.0-scsi-0:0:0:0",
            "VolumeId": "vol-1122AABB",
            "VolumeSizeInBytes": "1099511627776",
            "VolumeStatus": "AVAILABLE",
            "VolumeType": "CACHED iSCSI",
            "VolumeUsedInBytes": "1090000000000"
        }
    ]
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DescribeCacheReport

Returns information about the specified cache report, including completion status and generation progress.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "CacheReportARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

CacheReportARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the cache report you want to describe.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "CacheReportInfo": {
      "CacheReportARN": "string",
      "CacheReportStatus": "string",
      "EndTime": number,
      "ExclusionFilters": [
         {
            "Name": "string",
            "Values": [ "string" ]
         }
      ],
```

```
      "FileShareARN": "string",
      "InclusionFilters": [
         {
            "Name": "string",
            "Values": [ "string" ]
         }
      ],
      "LocationARN": "string",
      "ReportCompletionPercent": number,
      "ReportName": "string",
      "Role": "string",
      "StartTime": number,
      "Tags": [
         {
            "Key": "string",
            "Value": "string"
         }
      ]
   }
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

CacheReportInfo

Contains all informational fields associated with a cache report. Includes name, ARN, tags, status, progress, filters, start time, and end time.

Type: CacheReportInfo object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Get information about a cache report

The following example gets information about the cache report with the specified ARN.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-1.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20130630.DescribeCacheReport

{
    "CacheReportARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-1:123456789012:share/share-
ABCD1234/cache-report/report-ABCD1234"
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 80

{
    "CacheReportInfo": {
        "CacheReportARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-1:0123456789012:share/share-
ABCD1234/cache-report/report-ABCD1234",
        "CacheReportStatus": "COMPLETED",
        "ReportCompletionPercent": 100,
        "EndTime": "2025-02-11T21:32:09.535000+00:00",
        "Role": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/bucket-access-role",
        "FileShareARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-1:123456789012:share/share-
ABCD1234",
        "LocationARN": "arn:aws:s3:::bucket-name",
        "StartTime": "2025-02-11T21:31:42.081000+00:00",
        "InclusionFilters": [
            {
                "Name": "UploadFailureReason",
                "Values": [
                    "InaccessibleStorageClass",
                    "ObjectMissing"
                ]
            }
        ],
        "ReportName": "cache_report-ABCD1234_1739309502081.csv",
        "Tags": []
    }
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++

- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DescribeChapCredentials

Returns an array of Challenge-Handshake Authentication Protocol (CHAP) credentials information for a specified iSCSI target, one for each target-initiator pair. This operation is supported in the volume and tape gateway types.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "TargetARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

TargetARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the iSCSI volume target. Use the DescribeStorediSCSIVolumes operation to return to retrieve the TargetARN for specified VolumeARN.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 800.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "ChapCredentials": [
      {
         "InitiatorName": "string",
         "SecretToAuthenticateInitiator": "string",
         "SecretToAuthenticateTarget": "string",
         "TargetARN": "string"
      }
```

```
    ]
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

ChapCredentials

An array of ChapInfo objects that represent CHAP credentials. Each object in the array contains CHAP credential information for one target-initiator pair. If no CHAP credentials are set, an empty array is returned. CHAP credential information is provided in a JSON object with the following fields:

- **InitiatorName**: The iSCSI initiator that connects to the target.
- **SecretToAuthenticateInitiator**: The secret key that the initiator (for example, the Windows client) must provide to participate in mutual CHAP with the target.
- **SecretToAuthenticateTarget**: The secret key that the target must provide to participate in mutual CHAP with the initiator (e.g. Windows client).
- **TargetARN**: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the storage volume.

Type: Array of ChapInfo objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Example request

The following example shows a request that returns the CHAP credentials of an iSCSI target.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20130630.DescribeChapCredentials

{
    "TargetARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/
target/iqn.1997-05.com.amazon:myvolume"
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
```

```
Content-length: 235

{
    "ChapCredentials": {
        "TargetARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/
sgw-12A3456B/target/iqn.1997-05.com.amazon:myvolume",
        "SecretToAuthenticateInitiator": "111111111111",
        "InitiatorName": "iqn.1991-05.com.microsoft:computername.domain.example.com",
        "SecretToAuthenticateTarget": "222222222222"
    }
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DescribeFileSystemAssociations

Gets the file system association information. This operation is only supported for FSx File Gateways.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "FileSystemAssociationARNList": [ "string" ]
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

FileSystemAssociationARNList

An array containing the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of each file system association to be described.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 10 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "FileSystemAssociationInfoList": [
      {
         "AuditDestinationARN": "string",
         "CacheAttributes": {
            "CacheStaleTimeoutInSeconds": number
         },
         "EndpointNetworkConfiguration": {
```

```
            "IpAddresses": [ "string" ]
         },
         "FileSystemAssociationARN": "string",
         "FileSystemAssociationStatus": "string",
         "FileSystemAssociationStatusDetails": [
            {
               "ErrorCode": "string"
            }
         ],
         "GatewayARN": "string",
         "LocationARN": "string",
         "Tags": [
            {
               "Key": "string",
               "Value": "string"
            }
         ]
      }
   ]
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

FileSystemAssociationInfoList

An array containing the `FileSystemAssociationInfo` data type of each file system association to be described.

Type: Array of FileSystemAssociationInfo objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Example

This example illustrates one usage of DescribeFileSystemAssociations.

```
__Sample Request__
{
  "FileSystemAssociationARNList": ["arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-1:111122223333:fs-
association/fsa-1122AABBCCDDEEFFG"]
}
```

Example

This example illustrates one usage of DescribeFileSystemAssociations.

```
__Sample Response__
{
  "FileSystemAssociationInfoList":
```

```
  [

     "FileSystemAssociationARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-1:111122223333:fs-
association/fsa-1122AABBCCDDEEFFG",
     "FileSystemAssociationStatus": " AVAILABLE",
     "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-1:111122223333:gateway/
sgw-7A8D6313",
     "LocationARN": "arn:aws:fsx:us-east-1:111122223333:file-system/
fs-0bb4bf5cedebd814f",
     "Tags":
      []
    }
  ]
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DescribeGatewayInformation

Returns metadata about a gateway such as its name, network interfaces, time zone, status, and software version. To specify which gateway to describe, use the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway in your request.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "CloudWatchLogGroupARN": "string",
   "DeprecationDate": "string",
   "Ec2InstanceId": "string",
   "Ec2InstanceRegion": "string",
   "EndpointType": "string",
   "GatewayARN": "string",
   "GatewayCapacity": "string",
```

```
   "GatewayId": "string",
   "GatewayName": "string",
   "GatewayNetworkInterfaces": [
      {
         "Ipv4Address": "string",
         "Ipv6Address": "string",
         "MacAddress": "string"
      }
   ],
   "GatewayState": "string",
   "GatewayTimezone": "string",
   "GatewayType": "string",
   "HostEnvironment": "string",
   "HostEnvironmentId": "string",
   "LastSoftwareUpdate": "string",
   "NextUpdateAvailabilityDate": "string",
   "SoftwareUpdatesEndDate": "string",
   "SoftwareVersion": "string",
   "SupportedGatewayCapacities": [ "string" ],
   "Tags": [
      {
         "Key": "string",
         "Value": "string"
      }
   ],
   "VPCEndpoint": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

CloudWatchLogGroupARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the Amazon CloudWatch log group that is used to monitor events in the gateway. This field only only exist and returns once it have been chosen and set by the SGW service, based on the OS version of the gateway VM

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 562.

DeprecationDate

Date after which this gateway will not receive software updates for new features and bug fixes.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 25.

Ec2InstanceId

The ID of the Amazon EC2 instance that was used to launch the gateway.

Type: String

Ec2InstanceRegion

The AWS Region where the Amazon EC2 instance is located.

Type: String

EndpointType

The type of endpoint for your gateway.

Valid Values: `STANDARD` | `FIPS`

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 4. Maximum length of 8.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

GatewayCapacity

Specifies the size of the gateway's metadata cache.

Type: String

Valid Values: `Small | Medium | Large`

GatewayId

The unique identifier assigned to your gateway during activation. This ID becomes part of the gateway Amazon Resource Name (ARN), which you use as input for other operations.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 12. Maximum length of 30.

GatewayName

The name you configured for your gateway.

Type: String

GatewayNetworkInterfaces

A NetworkInterface array that contains descriptions of the gateway network interfaces.

Type: Array of NetworkInterface objects

GatewayState

A value that indicates the operating state of the gateway.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 2. Maximum length of 25.

GatewayTimezone

A value that indicates the time zone configured for the gateway.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 3. Maximum length of 10.

GatewayType

The type of the gateway.

> **Important**
>
> Amazon FSx File Gateway is no longer available to new customers. Existing customers of FSx File Gateway can continue to use the service normally. For capabilities similar to FSx File Gateway, visit this blog post.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 2. Maximum length of 20.

HostEnvironment

The type of hardware or software platform on which the gateway is running.

> **Note**
>
> Tape Gateway is no longer available on Snow Family devices.

Type: String

Valid Values: `VMWARE | HYPER-V | EC2 | KVM | OTHER | SNOWBALL`

HostEnvironmentId

A unique identifier for the specific instance of the host platform running the gateway. This value is only available for certain host environments, and its format depends on the host environment type.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

LastSoftwareUpdate

The date on which the last software update was applied to the gateway. If the gateway has never been updated, this field does not return a value in the response. This only only exist and returns once it have been chosen and set by the SGW service, based on the OS version of the gateway VM

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 25.

NextUpdateAvailabilityDate

The date on which an update to the gateway is available. This date is in the time zone of the gateway. If the gateway is not available for an update this field is not returned in the response.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 25.

SoftwareUpdatesEndDate

Date after which this gateway will not receive software updates for new features.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 25.

SoftwareVersion

The version number of the software running on the gateway appliance.

Type: String

SupportedGatewayCapacities

A list of the metadata cache sizes that the gateway can support based on its current hardware specifications.

Type: Array of strings

Valid Values: `Small | Medium | Large`

Tags

A list of up to 50 tags assigned to the gateway, sorted alphabetically by key name. Each tag is a key-value pair. For a gateway with more than 10 tags assigned, you can view all tags using the `ListTagsForResource` API operation.

Type: Array of Tag objects

VPCEndpoint

The configuration settings for the virtual private cloud (VPC) endpoint for your gateway.

Type: String

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Return metadata about a gateway

The following example shows a request for describing a gateway.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20130630.DescribeGatewayInformation

{
    "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 227

{
    "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B",
    "GatewayId": "sgw-AABB1122",
    "GatewayNetworkInterfaces": [
        {
            "Ipv4Address": "10.35.69.216"
        }
    ],
    "GatewayState": "STATE_RUNNING",
    "GatewayTimezone": "GMT-8:00",
    "LastSoftwareUpdate": "2015-01-02T16:00:00",
    "NextUpdateAvailabilityDate": "2016-01-02T16:00:00"
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DescribeMaintenanceStartTime

Returns your gateway's maintenance window schedule information, with values for monthly or weekly cadence, specific day and time to begin maintenance, and which types of updates to apply. Time values returned are for the gateway's time zone.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "DayOfMonth": number,
   "DayOfWeek": number,
   "GatewayARN": "string",
   "HourOfDay": number,
   "MinuteOfHour": number,
   "SoftwareUpdatePreferences": {
      "AutomaticUpdatePolicy": "string"
   },
```

```
   "Timezone": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

DayOfMonth

The day of the month component of the maintenance start time represented as an ordinal number from 1 to 28, where 1 represents the first day of the month. It is not possible to set the maintenance schedule to start on days 29 through 31.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1. Maximum value of 28.

DayOfWeek

An ordinal number between 0 and 6 that represents the day of the week, where 0 represents Sunday and 6 represents Saturday. The day of week is in the time zone of the gateway.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 6.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

HourOfDay

The hour component of the maintenance start time represented as *hh*, where *hh* is the hour (0 to 23). The hour of the day is in the time zone of the gateway.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 23.

MinuteOfHour

The minute component of the maintenance start time represented as *mm*, where *mm* is the minute (0 to 59). The minute of the hour is in the time zone of the gateway.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 59.

SoftwareUpdatePreferences

A set of variables indicating the software update preferences for the gateway.

Includes `AutomaticUpdatePolicy` parameter with the following inputs:

`ALL_VERSIONS` - Enables regular gateway maintenance updates.

`EMERGENCY_VERSIONS_ONLY` - Disables regular gateway maintenance updates. The gateway will still receive emergency version updates on rare occasions if necessary to remedy highly critical security or durability issues. You will be notified before an emergency version update is applied. These updates are applied during your gateway's scheduled maintenance window.

Type: SoftwareUpdatePreferences object

Timezone

A value that indicates the time zone that is set for the gateway. The start time and day of week specified should be in the time zone of the gateway.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 3. Maximum length of 10.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Return information about a gateway's maintenance window

The following example shows a request that describes a gateway's maintenance window.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20130630.DescribeMaintenanceStartTime

{
    "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 136

{
    "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B",
    "DayOfMonth": "28",
    "DayOfWeek": "2",
    "HourOfDay": "15",
    "MinuteOfHour": "35",
    "Timezone": "GMT+7:00"
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DescribeNFSFileShares

Gets a description for one or more Network File System (NFS) file shares from an S3 File Gateway. This operation is only supported for S3 File Gateways.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "FileShareARNList": [ "string" ]
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

FileShareARNList

An array containing the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of each file share to be described.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 10 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "NFSFileShareInfoList": [
      {
         "AuditDestinationARN": "string",
         "BucketRegion": "string",
         "CacheAttributes": {
            "CacheStaleTimeoutInSeconds": number
         },
         "ClientList": [ "string" ],
         "DefaultStorageClass": "string",
         "EncryptionType": "string",
```

```
         "FileShareARN": "string",
         "FileShareId": "string",
         "FileShareName": "string",
         "FileShareStatus": "string",
         "GatewayARN": "string",
         "GuessMIMETypeEnabled": boolean,
         "KMSEncrypted": boolean,
         "KMSKey": "string",
         "LocationARN": "string",
         "NFSFileShareDefaults": {
            "DirectoryMode": "string",
            "FileMode": "string",
            "GroupId": number,
            "OwnerId": number
         },
         "NotificationPolicy": "string",
         "ObjectACL": "string",
         "Path": "string",
         "ReadOnly": boolean,
         "RequesterPays": boolean,
         "Role": "string",
         "Squash": "string",
         "Tags": [
            {
               "Key": "string",
               "Value": "string"
            }
         ],
         "VPCEndpointDNSName": "string"
      }
   ]
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

NFSFileShareInfoList

An array containing a description for each requested file share.

Type: Array of NFSFileShareInfo objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Describe an NFS file share

In the following request, you get the description for a single file share identified by its Amazon Resource Name (ARN).

Sample Request

```
{
    "FileShareARNList": [
```

```
        "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:204469490176:share/share-XXXXXX"
    ]
}
```

Sample Response

```
{
    "NFSFileShareInfoList": [
        {
            "DefaultStorageClass": "S3_INTELLIGENT_TIERING",
            "FileShareARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:share/share-
XXXXXXXX",
            "FileShareId": "share-XXXXXXXX",
            "FileShareStatus": "AVAILABLE",
            "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-
YYYYYYYY",
            "GuessMIMETypeEnabled": "true",
            "KMSEncrypted": "true",
            "KMSKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:11111111:key/
b72aaa2a-2222-99tt-12345690qwe",
            "LocationARN": "arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket",
            "NFSFileShareDefaults": {
                "DirectoryMode": "0777",
                "FileMode": "0777",
                "GroupId": "500",
                "OwnerId": "500"
            },
            "ObjectACL": "bucket-owner-full-control",
            "ReadOnly": "false",
            "Path": "/my-path-alpha",
            "RequesterPays": "false",
            "Role": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/my-role"
        }
    ]
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2

- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DescribeSMBFileShares

Gets a description for one or more Server Message Block (SMB) file shares from a S3 File Gateway. This operation is only supported for S3 File Gateways.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "FileShareARNList": [ "string" ]
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

FileShareARNList

An array containing the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of each file share to be described.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 10 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "SMBFileShareInfoList": [
      {
         "AccessBasedEnumeration": boolean,
         "AdminUserList": [ "string" ],
         "AuditDestinationARN": "string",
         "Authentication": "string",
         "BucketRegion": "string",
         "CacheAttributes": {
            "CacheStaleTimeoutInSeconds": number
         },
```

```
         "CaseSensitivity": "string",
         "DefaultStorageClass": "string",
         "EncryptionType": "string",
         "FileShareARN": "string",
         "FileShareId": "string",
         "FileShareName": "string",
         "FileShareStatus": "string",
         "GatewayARN": "string",
         "GuessMIMETypeEnabled": boolean,
         "InvalidUserList": [ "string" ],
         "KMSEncrypted": boolean,
         "KMSKey": "string",
         "LocationARN": "string",
         "NotificationPolicy": "string",
         "ObjectACL": "string",
         "OplocksEnabled": boolean,
         "Path": "string",
         "ReadOnly": boolean,
         "RequesterPays": boolean,
         "Role": "string",
         "SMBACLEnabled": boolean,
         "Tags": [
            {
               "Key": "string",
               "Value": "string"
            }
         ],
         "ValidUserList": [ "string" ],
         "VPCEndpointDNSName": "string"
      }
   ]
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

SMBFileShareInfoList

An array containing a description for each requested file share.

Type: Array of SMBFileShareInfo objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Describe an SMB file share

In the following request, you get the description for a single SMB file share identified by its Amazon Resource Name (ARN).

Sample Request

```
{
```

```
    "FileShareARNList": [
        "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:204469490176:share/share-XXXXXX"
    ]
}
```

Sample Response

```
{
    "SMBFileShareInfoList": [
        {
            "Authentication": "ActiveDirectory",
            "DefaultStorageClass": "S3_INTELLIGENT_TIERING",
            "FileShareARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:share/share-
XXXXXXXX",
            "FileShareId": "share-XXXXXXXX",
            "FileShareStatus": "AVAILABLE",
            "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-
YYYYYYYY",
            "GuessMIMETypeEnabled": "true",
            "InvalidUserList": [
                "user1",
                "user2"
            ],
            "KMSEncrypted": "false",
            "LocationARN": "arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket",
            "ObjectACL": "bucket-owner-full-control",
            "Path": "/my-path-alpha",
            "ReadOnly": "false",
            "RequesterPays": "false",
            "Role": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/my-role",
            "ValidUserList": [
                "user3",
                "user4"
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DescribeSMBSettings

Gets a description of a Server Message Block (SMB) file share settings from a file gateway. This operation is only supported for file gateways.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "ActiveDirectoryStatus": "string",
   "DomainName": "string",
   "FileSharesVisible": boolean,
   "GatewayARN": "string",
   "SMBGuestPasswordSet": boolean,
   "SMBLocalGroups": {
      "GatewayAdmins": [ "string" ]
   },
   "SMBSecurityStrategy": "string"
```

```
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

ActiveDirectoryStatus

Indicates the status of a gateway that is a member of the Active Directory domain.

> **Note**
>
> This field is only used as part of a `JoinDomain` request. It is not affected by Active Directory connectivity changes that occur after the `JoinDomain` request succeeds.

- `ACCESS_DENIED`: Indicates that the `JoinDomain` operation failed due to an authentication error.
- `DETACHED`: Indicates that gateway is not joined to a domain.
- `JOINED`: Indicates that the gateway has successfully joined a domain.
- `JOINING`: Indicates that a `JoinDomain` operation is in progress.
- `NETWORK_ERROR`: Indicates that `JoinDomain` operation failed due to a network or connectivity error.
- `TIMEOUT`: Indicates that the `JoinDomain` operation failed because the operation didn't complete within the allotted time.
- `UNKNOWN_ERROR`: Indicates that the `JoinDomain` operation failed due to another type of error.

Type: String

Valid Values: `ACCESS_DENIED | DETACHED | JOINED | JOINING | NETWORK_ERROR | TIMEOUT | UNKNOWN_ERROR | INSUFFICIENT_PERMISSIONS`

DomainName

The name of the domain that the gateway is joined to.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^([a-zA-Z0-9]+[\\.-])+([a-zA-Z0-9])+$`

FileSharesVisible

The shares on this gateway appear when listing shares. Only supported for S3 File Gateways.

Type: Boolean

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

SMBGuestPasswordSet

This value is `true` if a password for the guest user `smbguest` is set, otherwise `false`. Only supported for S3 File Gateways.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

SMBLocalGroups

A list of Active Directory users and groups that have special permissions for SMB file shares on the gateway.

Type: SMBLocalGroups object

SMBSecurityStrategy

The type of security strategy that was specified for file gateway.

- `ClientSpecified`: If you choose this option, requests are established based on what is negotiated by the client. This option is recommended when you want to maximize compatibility across different clients in your environment. Supported only for S3 File Gateway.

- `MandatorySigning`: If you choose this option, File Gateway only allows connections from SMBv2 or SMBv3 clients that have signing turned on. This option works with SMB clients on Microsoft Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008, or later.
- `MandatoryEncryption`: If you choose this option, File Gateway only allows connections from SMBv3 clients that have encryption turned on. Both 256-bit and 128-bit algorithms are allowed. This option is recommended for environments that handle sensitive data. It works with SMB clients on Microsoft Windows 8, Windows Server 2012, or later.
- `MandatoryEncryptionNoAes128`: If you choose this option, File Gateway only allows connections from SMBv3 clients that use 256-bit AES encryption algorithms. 128-bit algorithms are not allowed. This option is recommended for environments that handle sensitive data. It works with SMB clients on Microsoft Windows 8, Windows Server 2012, or later.

Type: String

Valid Values: `ClientSpecified | MandatorySigning | MandatoryEncryption | MandatoryEncryptionNoAes128`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DescribeSnapshotSchedule

Describes the snapshot schedule for the specified gateway volume. The snapshot schedule information includes intervals at which snapshots are automatically initiated on the volume. This operation is only supported in the cached volume and stored volume types.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "VolumeARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

VolumeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the volume. Use the ListVolumes operation to return a list of gateway volumes.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-0-9]+:[0-9]+:gateway\/(.+)\/volume\/vol-(\S+)`

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "Description": "string",
   "RecurrenceInHours": number,
   "StartAt": number,
   "Tags": [
      {
```

```
            "Key": "string",
            "Value": "string"
        }
    ],
    "Timezone": "string",
    "VolumeARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

Description

The snapshot description.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 255.

RecurrenceInHours

The number of hours between snapshots.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1. Maximum value of 24.

StartAt

The hour of the day at which the snapshot schedule begins represented as *hh*, where *hh* is the hour (0 to 23). The hour of the day is in the time zone of the gateway.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 23.

Tags

A list of up to 50 tags assigned to the snapshot schedule, sorted alphabetically by key name. Each tag is a key-value pair. For a gateway with more than 10 tags assigned, you can view all tags using the `ListTagsForResource` API operation.

Type: Array of Tag objects

Timezone

A value that indicates the time zone of the gateway.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 3. Maximum length of 10.

VolumeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the volume that was specified in the request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-0-9]+:[0-9]+:gateway\/(.+)\/volume\/vol-(\S+)`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Example request

The following example shows a request that retrieves the snapshot schedule for a volume.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20130630.DescribeSnapshotSchedule

{
    "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/
volume/vol-1122AABB"
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 211

{
    "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/
volume/vol-1122AABB",
    "StartAt": "6",
```

```
    "RecurrenceInHours": "24",
    "Description": "sgw-AABB1122:vol-AABB1122:Schedule",
    "Timezone": "GMT+7:00"
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DescribeStorediSCSIVolumes

Returns the description of the gateway volumes specified in the request. The list of gateway volumes in the request must be from one gateway. In the response, Storage Gateway returns volume information sorted by volume ARNs. This operation is only supported in stored volume gateway type.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "VolumeARNs": [ "string" ]
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

VolumeARNs

An array of strings where each string represents the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a stored volume. All of the specified stored volumes must be from the same gateway. Use ListVolumes to get volume ARNs for a gateway.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-0-9]+:[0-9]+:gateway\/(.+)\/volume\/vol-(\S+)`

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "StorediSCSIVolumes": [
      {
         "CreatedDate": number,
```

```
         "KMSKey": "string",
         "PreservedExistingData": boolean,
         "SourceSnapshotId": "string",
         "TargetName": "string",
         "VolumeARN": "string",
         "VolumeAttachmentStatus": "string",
         "VolumeDiskId": "string",
         "VolumeId": "string",
         "VolumeiSCSIAttributes": {
            "ChapEnabled": boolean,
            "LunNumber": number,
            "NetworkInterfaceId": "string",
            "NetworkInterfacePort": number,
            "TargetARN": "string"
         },
         "VolumeProgress": number,
         "VolumeSizeInBytes": number,
         "VolumeStatus": "string",
         "VolumeType": "string",
         "VolumeUsedInBytes": number
      }
   ]
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

StorediSCSIVolumes

Describes a single unit of output from DescribeStorediSCSIVolumes. The following fields are returned:

- `ChapEnabled`: Indicates whether mutual CHAP is enabled for the iSCSI target.
- `LunNumber`: The logical disk number.
- `NetworkInterfaceId`: The network interface ID of the stored volume that initiator use to map the stored volume as an iSCSI target.
- `NetworkInterfacePort`: The port used to communicate with iSCSI targets.
- `PreservedExistingData`: Indicates when the stored volume was created, existing data on the underlying local disk was preserved.

- `SourceSnapshotId`: If the stored volume was created from a snapshot, this field contains the snapshot ID used, e.g. `snap-1122aabb`. Otherwise, this field is not included.
- `StorediSCSIVolumes`: An array of StorediSCSIVolume objects where each object contains metadata about one stored volume.
- `TargetARN`: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the volume target.
- `VolumeARN`: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the stored volume.
- `VolumeDiskId`: The disk ID of the local disk that was specified in the CreateStorediSCSIVolume operation.
- `VolumeId`: The unique identifier of the storage volume, e.g. `vol-1122AABB`.
- `VolumeiSCSIAttributes`: An VolumeiSCSIAttributes object that represents a collection of iSCSI attributes for one stored volume.
- `VolumeProgress`: Represents the percentage complete if the volume is restoring or bootstrapping that represents the percent of data transferred. This field does not appear in the response if the stored volume is not restoring or bootstrapping.
- `VolumeSizeInBytes`: The size of the volume in bytes.
- `VolumeStatus`: One of the `VolumeStatus` values that indicates the state of the volume.
- `VolumeType`: One of the enumeration values describing the type of the volume. Currently, only `STORED` volumes are supported.

Type: Array of StorediSCSIVolume objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Example request

The following example shows a request that returns a description of a volume.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20130630.DescribeStorediSCSIVolumes

{
    "VolumeARNs": [
        "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/volume/
vol-1122AABB"
    ]
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
```

```
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 507

{
    "StorediSCSIVolumes": [
        {
            "VolumeiSCSIAttributes": {
                "ChapEnabled": "true",
                "NetworkInterfaceId": "10.243.43.207",
                "NetworkInterfacePort": "3260",
                "TargetARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/
sgw-12A3456B/target/iqn.1997-05.com.amazon:myvolume"
            },
            "KMSEncrypted": "false",
            "PreservedExistingData": "false",
            "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/
sgw-12A3456B/volume/vol-1122AABB",
            "VolumeDiskId": "pci-0000:03:00.0-scsi-0:0:0:0",
            "VolumeId": "vol-1122AABB",
            "VolumeProgress": "23.7",
            "VolumeSizeInBytes": "1099511627776",
            "VolumeStatus": "BOOTSTRAPPING",
            "VolumeUsedInBytes": "1090000000000"
        }
    ]
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin

- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DescribeTapeArchives

Returns a description of specified virtual tapes in the virtual tape shelf (VTS). This operation is only supported in the tape gateway type.

If a specific TapeARN is not specified, Storage Gateway returns a description of all virtual tapes found in the VTS associated with your account.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "Limit": number,
   "Marker": "string",
   "TapeARNs": [ "string" ]
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

Limit

Specifies that the number of virtual tapes described be limited to the specified number.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1.

Required: No

Marker

An opaque string that indicates the position at which to begin describing virtual tapes.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 2000.

Required: No

TapeARNs

Specifies one or more unique Amazon Resource Names (ARNs) that represent the virtual tapes you want to describe.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\/[0-9A-Z]{5,16}$`

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
   "Marker": "string",
   "TapeArchives": [
      {
         "CompletionTime": number,
         "KMSKey": "string",
         "PoolEntryDate": number,
         "PoolId": "string",
         "RetentionStartDate": number,
         "RetrievedTo": "string",
         "TapeARN": "string",
         "TapeBarcode": "string",
         "TapeCreatedDate": number,
         "TapeSizeInBytes": number,
         "TapeStatus": "string",
         "TapeUsedInBytes": number,
         "Worm": boolean
      }
   ]
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

Marker

An opaque string that indicates the position at which the virtual tapes that were fetched for description ended. Use this marker in your next request to fetch the next set of virtual tapes in the virtual tape shelf (VTS). If there are no more virtual tapes to describe, this field does not appear in the response.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 2000.

TapeArchives

An array of virtual tape objects in the virtual tape shelf (VTS). The description includes of the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the virtual tapes. The information returned includes the Amazon Resource Names (ARNs) of the tapes, size of the tapes, status of the tapes, progress of the description, and tape barcode.

Type: Array of TapeArchive objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Retrieve description tapes in VTS

The following example shows a request that retrieves description of two tapes archived to VTS in the AWS Region specified in the request. The request identifies the tapes by their ARN value. The trailing string in the ARN is the tape barcode. If you don't provide the tape ARN, the tape gateway returns information about all tapes archived to VTS.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
Content-Type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Authorization: AWS4-HMAC-SHA256 Credential=AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE/20120425/us-east-2/
storagegateway/aws4_request, SignedHeaders=content-type;host;x-amz-date;x-amz-target,
 Signature=9cd5a3584d1d67d57e61f120f35102d6b3649066abdd4bf4bbcf05bd9f2f8fe2
x-amz-date: 20131028T120000Z
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20130630.DescribeTapeArchives

{
    "TapeARNs": [
        "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:tape/AM08A1AD",
        "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:tape/AMZN01A2A4"
    ]
}
```

Sample Response

```
{
    "TapeArchives": [
        {
```

```
            "CompletionTime": "1380308527.236",
            "KMSKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:11111111:key/
b72aaa2a-2222-99tt-12345690qwe",
            "TapeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999:tape/AM08A1AD",
            "TapeBarcode": "AM08A1AD",
            "TapeSizeInBytes": "107374182400",
            "TapeStatus": "ARCHIVED"
        },
        {
            "CompletionTime": "1382918022.647",
            "TapeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999:tape/AMZN01A2A4",
            "TapeBarcode": "AMZN01A2A4",
            "TapeSizeInBytes": "429496729600",
            "TapeStatus": "ARCHIVED"
        }
    ]
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DescribeTapeRecoveryPoints

Returns a list of virtual tape recovery points that are available for the specified tape gateway.

A recovery point is a point-in-time view of a virtual tape at which all the data on the virtual tape is consistent. If your gateway crashes, virtual tapes that have recovery points can be recovered to a new gateway. This operation is only supported in the tape gateway type.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "GatewayARN": "string",
   "Limit": number,
   "Marker": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Limit

Specifies that the number of virtual tape recovery points that are described be limited to the specified number.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1.

Required: No

Marker

An opaque string that indicates the position at which to begin describing the virtual tape recovery points.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 2000.

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
   "GatewayARN": "string",
   "Marker": "string",
   "TapeRecoveryPointInfos": [
      {
         "TapeARN": "string",
         "TapeRecoveryPointTime": number,
         "TapeSizeInBytes": number,
         "TapeStatus": "string"
      }
   ]
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Marker

An opaque string that indicates the position at which the virtual tape recovery points that were listed for description ended.

Use this marker in your next request to list the next set of virtual tape recovery points in the list. If there are no more recovery points to describe, this field does not appear in the response.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 2000.

TapeRecoveryPointInfos

An array of TapeRecoveryPointInfos that are available for the specified gateway.

Type: Array of TapeRecoveryPointInfo objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DescribeTapes

Returns a description of virtual tapes that correspond to the specified Amazon Resource Names (ARNs). If `TapeARN` is not specified, returns a description of the virtual tapes associated with the specified gateway. This operation is only supported for the tape gateway type.

The operation supports pagination. By default, the operation returns a maximum of up to 100 tapes. You can optionally specify the `Limit` field in the body to limit the number of tapes in the response. If the number of tapes returned in the response is truncated, the response includes a `Marker` field. You can use this `Marker` value in your subsequent request to retrieve the next set of tapes.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "GatewayARN": "string",
   "Limit": number,
   "Marker": "string",
   "TapeARNs": [ "string" ]
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Limit

Specifies that the number of virtual tapes described be limited to the specified number.

> **Note**
>
> Amazon Web Services may impose its own limit, if this field is not set.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1.

Required: No

Marker

A marker value, obtained in a previous call to `DescribeTapes`. This marker indicates which page of results to retrieve.

If not specified, the first page of results is retrieved.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 2000.

Required: No

TapeARNs

Specifies one or more unique Amazon Resource Names (ARNs) that represent the virtual tapes you want to describe. If this parameter is not specified, Tape gateway returns a description of all virtual tapes associated with the specified gateway.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\/[0-9A-Z]{5,16}$`

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
   "Marker": "string",
   "Tapes": [
```

```
      {
         "KMSKey": "string",
         "PoolEntryDate": number,
         "PoolId": "string",
         "Progress": number,
         "RetentionStartDate": number,
         "TapeARN": "string",
         "TapeBarcode": "string",
         "TapeCreatedDate": number,
         "TapeSizeInBytes": number,
         "TapeStatus": "string",
         "TapeUsedInBytes": number,
         "VTLDevice": "string",
         "Worm": boolean
      }
   ]
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

Marker

An opaque string that can be used as part of a subsequent `DescribeTapes` call to retrieve the next page of results.

If a response does not contain a marker, then there are no more results to be retrieved.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 2000.

Tapes

An array of virtual tape descriptions.

Type: Array of Tape objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Get descriptions of specific tapes

In the following request you obtain descriptions of tapes in the tape gateway with ID sgw-12A3456B. The request identifies specific tapes by specifying ARNs for the tapes. In the ARN, the trailing string, for example "TEST04A2A1"- is the tape barcode value. The string 999999999999 is your account number.

Sample Request

```
{
    "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:gateway/sgw-12A3456B",
    "TapeARNs": [
```

```
        "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:tape/TEST04A2A1",
        "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:tape/TEST05A2A0"
    ]
}
```

Sample Response

```
{
    "Tapes": [
        {
            "TapeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:tape/TEST04A2A1",
            "TapeBarcode": "TEST04A2A1",
            "TapeSizeInBytes": "107374182400",
            "TapeStatus": "AVAILABLE"
        },
        {
            "TapeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:tape/TEST05A2A0",
            "KMSKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:11111111:key/
b72aaa2a-2222-99tt-12345690qwe",
            "TapeBarcode": "TEST05A2A0",
            "TapeSizeInBytes": "107374182400",
            "TapeStatus": "AVAILABLE"
        }
    ]
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3

- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DescribeUploadBuffer

Returns information about the upload buffer of a gateway. This operation is supported for the stored volume, cached volume, and tape gateway types.

The response includes disk IDs that are configured as upload buffer space, and it includes the amount of upload buffer space allocated and used.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "DiskIds": [ "string" ],
   "GatewayARN": "string",
   "UploadBufferAllocatedInBytes": number,
   "UploadBufferUsedInBytes": number
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

DiskIds

An array of the gateway's local disk IDs that are configured as working storage. Each local disk ID is specified as a string (minimum length of 1 and maximum length of 300). If no local disks are configured as working storage, then the DiskIds array is empty.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 300.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

UploadBufferAllocatedInBytes

The total number of bytes allocated in the gateway's as upload buffer.

Type: Long

UploadBufferUsedInBytes

The total number of bytes being used in the gateway's upload buffer.

Type: Long

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Example request

The following example shows a request to obtain a description of a gateway's working storage.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
Content-Type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Authorization: AWS4-HMAC-SHA256 Credential=AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE/20120425/us-east-2/
storagegateway/aws4_request, SignedHeaders=content-type;host;x-amz-date;x-amz-target,
 Signature=9cd5a3584d1d67d57e61f120f35102d6b3649066abdd4bf4bbcf05bd9f2f8fe2
x-amz-date: 20120912T120000Z
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20130630.DescribeUploadBuffer

{
    "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
```

```
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: gur28r2rqlgb8vvs0mq17hlgij1q8glle1qeu3kpgg6f0kstauu0
Date: Wed, 12 Sep 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-Type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 271

{
    "DiskIds": [
        "pci-0000:03:00.0-scsi-0:0:0:0",
        "pci-0000:04:00.0-scsi-0:1:0:0"
    ],
    "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B",
    "UploadBufferAllocatedInBytes": "161061273600",
    "UploadBufferUsedInBytes": "0"
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DescribeVTLDevices

Returns a description of virtual tape library (VTL) devices for the specified tape gateway. In the response, Storage Gateway returns VTL device information.

This operation is only supported in the tape gateway type.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "GatewayARN": "string",
   "Limit": number,
   "Marker": "string",
   "VTLDeviceARNs": [ "string" ]
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Limit

Specifies that the number of VTL devices described be limited to the specified number.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1.

Required: No

Marker

An opaque string that indicates the position at which to begin describing the VTL devices.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 2000.

Required: No

VTLDeviceARNs

An array of strings, where each string represents the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a VTL device.

> **Note**
>
> All of the specified VTL devices must be from the same gateway. If no VTL devices are specified, the result will contain all devices on the specified gateway.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
   "GatewayARN": "string",
   "Marker": "string",
   "VTLDevices": [
      {
         "DeviceiSCSIAttributes": {
            "ChapEnabled": boolean,
            "NetworkInterfaceId": "string",
            "NetworkInterfacePort": number,
            "TargetARN": "string"
         },
         "VTLDeviceARN": "string",
```

```
         "VTLDeviceProductIdentifier": "string",
         "VTLDeviceType": "string",
         "VTLDeviceVendor": "string"
      }
   ]
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Marker

An opaque string that indicates the position at which the VTL devices that were fetched for description ended. Use the marker in your next request to fetch the next set of VTL devices in the list. If there are no more VTL devices to describe, this field does not appear in the response.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 2000.

VTLDevices

An array of VTL device objects composed of the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the VTL devices.

Type: Array of VTLDevice objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Get descriptions of the VTL devices on a gateway

The following example gets descriptions of all the VTL devices on a gateway with ID sgw-12A3456B. The request identifies the gateway by ARN. In the request, string 999999999999 is the account number associated with the AWS account sending the request. Note that the response shown is truncated, it shows the media changer and only two tape drives. The trailing string in each device ARN is the device ID.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
```

```
x-amz-Date: 20131025T120000Z
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9EXAMPLE
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20130630.DescribeVTLDevices

{
    "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

Sample Response

```
{
    "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:gateway/sgw-12A3456B",
    "VTLDevices": [
        {
            "DeviceiSCSIAttributes": {
                "ChapEnabled": "false",
                "NetworkInterfaceId": "*",
                "NetworkInterfacePort": "3260",
                "TargetARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:gateway/
sgw-12A3456B/target/iqn.1997-05.com.amazon:sgw-1fad4876-mediachanger"
            },
            "VTLDeviceARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:gateway/
sgw-12A3456B/device/AMZN_SGW-1FAD4876_MEDIACHANGER_00001",
            "VTLDeviceProductIdentifier": "L700",
            "VTLDeviceType": "Medium Changer",
            "VTLDeviceVendor": "STK"
        },
        {
            "DeviceiSCSIAttributes": {
                "ChapEnabled": "false",
                "NetworkInterfaceId": "*",
                "NetworkInterfacePort": "3260",
                "TargetARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:gateway/
sgw-12A3456B/target/iqn.1997-05.com.amazon:sgw-1fad4876-tapedrive-01"
            },
            "VTLDeviceARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:gateway/
sgw-12A3456B/device/AMZN_SGW-1FAD4876_TAPEDRIVE_00001",
            "VTLDeviceProductIdentifier": "ULT3580-TD5",
            "VTLDeviceType": "Tape Drive",
            "VTLDeviceVendor": "IBM"
        },
        {
```

```
            "DeviceiSCSIAttributes": {
                "ChapEnabled": "false",
                "NetworkInterfaceId": "*",
                "NetworkInterfacePort": "3260",
                "TargetARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:gateway/
sgw-12A3456B/target/iqn.1997-05.com.amazon:sgw-1fad4876-tapedrive-02"
            },
            "VTLDeviceARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:gateway/
sgw-12A3456B/device/AMZN_SGW-1FAD4876_TAPEDRIVE_00002",
            "VTLDeviceProductIdentifier": "ULT3580-TD5",
            "VTLDeviceType": "Tape Drive",
            "VTLDeviceVendor": "IBM"
        }
    ]
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DescribeWorkingStorage

Returns information about the working storage of a gateway. This operation is only supported in the stored volumes gateway type. This operation is deprecated in cached volumes API version (20120630). Use DescribeUploadBuffer instead.

> **Note**
>
> Working storage is also referred to as upload buffer. You can also use the DescribeUploadBuffer operation to add upload buffer to a stored volume gateway.

The response includes disk IDs that are configured as working storage, and it includes the amount of working storage allocated and used.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "DiskIds": [ "string" ],
   "GatewayARN": "string",
   "WorkingStorageAllocatedInBytes": number,
   "WorkingStorageUsedInBytes": number
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

DiskIds

An array of the gateway's local disk IDs that are configured as working storage. Each local disk ID is specified as a string (minimum length of 1 and maximum length of 300). If no local disks are configured as working storage, then the DiskIds array is empty.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 300.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

WorkingStorageAllocatedInBytes

The total working storage in bytes allocated for the gateway. If no working storage is configured for the gateway, this field returns 0.

Type: Long

WorkingStorageUsedInBytes

The total working storage in bytes in use by the gateway. If no working storage is configured for the gateway, this field returns 0.

Type: Long

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Example request

The following example shows a request to obtain a description of a gateway's working storage.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
```

```
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20130630.DescribeWorkingStorage

{
    "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 241

{
    "DiskIds": [
        "pci-0000:03:00.0-scsi-0:0:0:0",
        "pci-0000:03:00.0-scsi-0:0:1:0"
    ],
    "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B",
    "WorkingStorageAllocatedInBytes": "2199023255552",
    "WorkingStorageUsedInBytes": "789207040"
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin

- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DetachVolume

Disconnects a volume from an iSCSI connection and then detaches the volume from the specified gateway. Detaching and attaching a volume enables you to recover your data from one gateway to a different gateway without creating a snapshot. It also makes it easier to move your volumes from an on-premises gateway to a gateway hosted on an Amazon EC2 instance. This operation is only supported in the volume gateway type.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "ForceDetach": boolean,
   "VolumeARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

ForceDetach

Set to `true` to forcibly remove the iSCSI connection of the target volume and detach the volume. The default is `false`. If this value is set to `false`, you must manually disconnect the iSCSI connection from the target volume.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

VolumeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the volume to detach from the gateway.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-0-9]+:[0-9]+:gateway\/(.+)\/volume\/vol-(\S+)`

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "VolumeARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

VolumeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the volume that was detached.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-0-9]+:[0-9]+:gateway\/(.+)\/volume\/vol-(\S+)`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Example request

The following example shows a request that detaches a volume from a gateway.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20181025T120000Z
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20130630.DetachVolume

{
    "ForceDetach": "false",
    "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/
volume/vol-1122AABB"
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Thu, 25 Oct 2018 12:00:02 GMT
```

```
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length:

{
    "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/
volume/vol-1122AABB"
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DisableGateway

Disables a tape gateway when the gateway is no longer functioning. For example, if your gateway VM is damaged, you can disable the gateway so you can recover virtual tapes.

Use this operation for a tape gateway that is not reachable or not functioning. This operation is only supported in the tape gateway type.

> **Important**
>
> After a gateway is disabled, it cannot be enabled.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
```

```
   "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

GatewayARN

The unique Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the disabled gateway.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DisassociateFileSystem

Disassociates an Amazon FSx file system from the specified gateway. After the disassociation process finishes, the gateway can no longer access the Amazon FSx file system. This operation is only supported in the FSx File Gateway type.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "FileSystemAssociationARN": "string",
   "ForceDelete": boolean
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

FileSystemAssociationARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the file system association to be deleted.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

ForceDelete

If this value is set to true, the operation disassociates an Amazon FSx file system immediately. It ends all data uploads to the file system, and the file system association enters the FORCE_DELETING status. If this value is set to false, the Amazon FSx file system does not disassociate until all data is uploaded.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
   "FileSystemAssociationARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

FileSystemAssociationARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the deleted file system association.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

EvictFilesFailingUpload

Starts a process that cleans the specified file share's cache of file entries that are failing upload to Amazon S3. This API operation reports success if the request is received with valid arguments, and there are no other cache clean operations currently in-progress for the specified file share. After a successful request, the cache clean operation occurs asynchronously and reports progress using CloudWatch logs and notifications.

> **Important**
>
> If `ForceRemove` is set to `True`, the cache clean operation will delete file data from the gateway which might otherwise be recoverable. We recommend using this operation only after all other methods to clear files failing upload have been exhausted, and if your business need outweighs the potential data loss.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "FileShareARN": "string",
   "ForceRemove": boolean
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

FileShareARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the file share for which you want to start the cache clean operation.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

ForceRemove

Specifies whether cache entries with full or partial file data currently stored on the gateway will be forcibly removed by the cache clean operation.

Valid arguments:

- `False` - The cache clean operation skips cache entries failing upload if they are associated with data currently stored on the gateway. This preserves the cached data.
- `True` - The cache clean operation removes cache entries failing upload even if they are associated with data currently stored on the gateway. This deletes the cached data.

> **Important**
>
> If `ForceRemove` is set to `True`, the cache clean operation will delete file data from the gateway which might otherwise be recoverable.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
   "NotificationId": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

NotificationId

The randomly generated ID of the CloudWatch notification associated with the cache clean operation. This ID is in UUID format.

Type: String

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2

- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

JoinDomain

Adds a file gateway to an Active Directory domain. This operation is only supported for file gateways that support the SMB file protocol.

> **Note**
>
> Joining a domain creates an Active Directory computer account in the default organizational unit, using the gateway's **Gateway ID** as the account name (for example, SGW-1234ADE). If your Active Directory environment requires that you pre-stage accounts to facilitate the join domain process, you will need to create this account ahead of time. To create the gateway's computer account in an organizational unit other than the default, you must specify the organizational unit when joining the domain.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "DomainControllers": [ "string" ],
   "DomainName": "string",
   "GatewayARN": "string",
   "OrganizationalUnit": "string",
   "Password": "string",
   "TimeoutInSeconds": number,
   "UserName": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

DomainControllers

List of IP addresses, NetBIOS names, or host names of your domain server. If you need to specify the port number include it after the colon (":"). For example, `mydc.mydomain.com:389`.

> **Note**
>
> S3 File Gateway supports IPv6 addresses in addition to IPv4 and other existing formats. FSx File Gateway does not support IPv6.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 2. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^(([a-zA-Z0-9\-]*[a-zA-Z0-9])\.)*([A-Za-z0-9\-]*[A-Za-z0-9])(:(\d+))?$|^(?:\[(?:(?:(?:(?:[A-Fa-f0-9]{1,4}:){6}|(?=(?:[A-Fa-f0-9]{0,4}:){0,6}(?:[0-9]{1,3}\.){3}[0-9]{1,3}(?![:.\w]))(?:(?:[0-9A-Fa-f]{1,4}:){0,5}|:)(?:(?::[0-9A-Fa-f]{1,4}){1,5}:|:)|::(?:[A-Fa-f0-9]{1,4}:){5})(?:(?:25[0-5]|2[0-4][0-9]|1[0-9][0-9]|[1-9]?[0-9])\.){3}(?:25[0-5]|2[0-4][0-9]|[01]?[0-9][0-9]?)|(?:[A-Fa-f0-9]{1,4}:){7}[A-Fa-f0-9]{1,4}|(?=(?:[A-Fa-f0-9]{0,4}:){0,7}[A-Fa-f0-9]{0,4}(?![:.\w]))(?:(?:[0-9A-Fa-f]{1,4}:){1,7}|:)(?:(:[0-9A-Fa-f]{1,4}){1,7}|:)|(?:[A-Fa-f0-9]{1,4}:){7}:|:(:[A-Fa-f0-9]{1,4}){7})\]:\d+$|^(?:(?:(?:[A-Fa-f0-9]{1,4}:){6}|(?=(?:[A-Fa-f0-9]{0,4}:){0,6}(?:[0-9]{1,3}\.){3}[0-9]{1,3}(?![:.\w]))(?:(?:[0-9A-Fa-f]{1,4}:){0,5}|:)(?:(?::[0-9A-Fa-f]{1,4}){1,5}:|:)|::(?:[A-Fa-f0-9]{1,4}:){5})(?:(?:25[0-5]|2[0-4][0-9]|1[0-9][0-9]|[1-9]?[0-9])\.){3}(?:25[0-5]|2[0-4][0-9]|[01]?[0-9][0-9]?)|(?:[A-Fa-f0-9]{1,4}:){7}[A-Fa-f0-9]{1,4}|(?=(?:[A-Fa-f0-9]{0,4}:){0,7}[A-Fa-f0-9]{0,4}(?![:.\w]))(?:(?:[0-9A-Fa-f]{1,4}:){1,7}|:)(?:(:[0-9A-Fa-f]{1,4}){1,7}|:)|(?:[A-Fa-f0-9]{1,4}:){7}:|:(:[A-Fa-f0-9]{1,4}){7})$)`

Required: No

DomainName

The name of the domain that you want the gateway to join.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^([a-zA-Z0-9]+[\\.-])+([a-zA-Z0-9])+$`

Required: Yes

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the `ListGateways` operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

OrganizationalUnit

The organizational unit (OU) is a container in an Active Directory that can hold users, groups, computers, and other OUs and this parameter specifies the OU that the gateway will join within the AD domain.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Required: No

Password

Sets the password of the user who has permission to add the gateway to the Active Directory domain.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^[ -~]+$`

Required: Yes

TimeoutInSeconds

Specifies the time in seconds, in which the `JoinDomain` operation must complete. The default is 20 seconds.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 3600.

Required: No

UserName

Sets the user name of user who has permission to add the gateway to the Active Directory domain. The domain user account should be enabled to join computers to the domain. For example, you can use the domain administrator account or an account with delegated permissions to join computers to the domain.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^\w[\w\.\- ]*$`

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "ActiveDirectoryStatus": "string",
   "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

ActiveDirectoryStatus

Indicates the status of the gateway as a member of the Active Directory domain.

> **Note**
>
> This field is only used as part of a `JoinDomain` request. It is not affected by Active Directory connectivity changes that occur after the `JoinDomain` request succeeds.

- `ACCESS_DENIED`: Indicates that the `JoinDomain` operation failed due to an authentication error.

- DETACHED: Indicates that gateway is not joined to a domain.
- JOINED: Indicates that the gateway has successfully joined a domain.
- JOINING: Indicates that a JoinDomain operation is in progress.
- INSUFFICIENT_PERMISSIONS: Indicates that the JoinDomain operation failed because the specified user lacks the necessary permissions to join the domain.
- NETWORK_ERROR: Indicates that JoinDomain operation failed due to a network or connectivity error.
- TIMEOUT: Indicates that the JoinDomain operation failed because the operation didn't complete within the allotted time.
- UNKNOWN_ERROR: Indicates that the JoinDomain operation failed due to another type of error.

Type: String

Valid Values: ACCESS_DENIED | DETACHED | JOINED | JOINING | NETWORK_ERROR | TIMEOUT | UNKNOWN_ERROR | INSUFFICIENT_PERMISSIONS

GatewayARN

The unique Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway that joined the domain.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

ListAutomaticTapeCreationPolicies

Lists the automatic tape creation policies for a gateway. If there are no automatic tape creation policies for the gateway, it returns an empty list.

This operation is only supported for tape gateways.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
   "AutomaticTapeCreationPolicyInfos": [
      {
         "AutomaticTapeCreationRules": [
            {
               "MinimumNumTapes": number,
               "PoolId": "string",
               "TapeBarcodePrefix": "string",
               "TapeSizeInBytes": number,
```

```
                "Worm": boolean
            }
         ],
         "GatewayARN": "string"
      }
   ]
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

AutomaticTapeCreationPolicyInfos

Gets a listing of information about the gateway's automatic tape creation policies, including the automatic tape creation rules and the gateway that is using the policies.

Type: Array of AutomaticTapeCreationPolicyInfo objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

List automatic tape creation policies for a tape gateway

In the following request, you get a listing of the automatic tape creation policies for a tape gateway with the ARN of "sgw-tan".

Sample Request

```
{
    "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-1:346332347513:gateway/sgw-tan"
}
```

Sample Response

```
{
    "AutomaticTapeCreationPolicyInfos": [
        {
            "AutomaticTapeCreationRules": [
                {
                    "MinimumNumTapes": "1",
                    "PoolId": "GLACIER",
                    "TapeBarcodePrefix": "TAN",
                    "TapeSizeInBytes": "107374182400"
                }
            ],
            "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-1:346332347513:gateway/sgw-
tan"
        }
    ]
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

ListCacheReports

Returns a list of existing cache reports for all file shares associated with your AWS account. This list includes all information provided by the `DescribeCacheReport` action, such as report name, status, completion progress, start time, end time, filters, and tags.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "Marker": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

Marker

Opaque pagination token returned from a previous `ListCacheReports` operation. If present, `Marker` specifies where to continue the list from after a previous call to `ListCacheReports`. Optional.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 2000.

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
   "CacheReportList": [
      {
         "CacheReportARN": "string",
         "CacheReportStatus": "string",
         "EndTime": number,
         "ExclusionFilters": [
            {
```

```
                "Name": "string",
                "Values": [ "string" ]
            }
         ],
         "FileShareARN": "string",
         "InclusionFilters": [
            {
                "Name": "string",
                "Values": [ "string" ]
            }
         ],
         "LocationARN": "string",
         "ReportCompletionPercent": number,
         "ReportName": "string",
         "Role": "string",
         "StartTime": number,
         "Tags": [
            {
                "Key": "string",
                "Value": "string"
            }
         ]
      }
   ],
   "Marker": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

CacheReportList

A list of existing cache reports for all file shares associated with your AWS account. This list includes all information provided by the `DescribeCacheReport` action, such as report status, completion progress, start time, end time, filters, and tags.

Type: Array of CacheReportInfo objects

Marker

If the request includes `Marker`, the response returns that value in this field.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 2000.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Get information about all cache reports

The following example gets information about all existing cache reports.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-1.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20130630.ListCacheReports

{}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 80

{
    "CacheReportList": [
        {
            "CacheReportARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-1:0123456789012:share/
share-ABCD1234/cache-report/report-ABCD1234",
            "CacheReportStatus": "COMPLETED",
            "ReportCompletionPercent": 100,
            "EndTime": "2025-02-11T21:32:09.535000+00:00",
            "Role": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/bucket-access-role",
            "FileShareARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-1:123456789012:share/share-
ABCD1234",
            "LocationARN": "arn:aws:s3:::bucket-name",
            "StartTime": "2025-02-11T21:31:42.081000+00:00",
            "InclusionFilters": [
                {
                    "Name": "UploadFailureReason",
                    "Values": [
                        "InaccessibleStorageClass",
                        "ObjectMissing"
                    ]
                }
            ],
            "ReportName": "cache_report-ABCD1234_1739309502081.csv",
            "Tags": []
```

```
        }
    ]
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

ListFileShares

Gets a list of the file shares for a specific S3 File Gateway, or the list of file shares that belong to the calling AWS account. This operation is only supported for S3 File Gateways.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "GatewayARN": "string",
   "Limit": number,
   "Marker": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway whose file shares you want to list. If this field is not present, all file shares under your account are listed.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

Limit

The maximum number of file shares to return in the response. The value must be an integer with a value greater than zero. Optional.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1.

Required: No

Marker

Opaque pagination token returned from a previous ListFileShares operation. If present, `Marker` specifies where to continue the list from after a previous call to ListFileShares. Optional.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 2000.

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
   "FileShareInfoList": [
      {
         "FileShareARN": "string",
         "FileShareId": "string",
         "FileShareStatus": "string",
         "FileShareType": "string",
         "GatewayARN": "string"
      }
   ],
   "Marker": "string",
   "NextMarker": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

FileShareInfoList

An array of information about the S3 File Gateway's file shares.

Type: Array of FileShareInfo objects

Marker

If the request includes `Marker`, the response returns that value in this field.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 2000.

NextMarker

If a value is present, there are more file shares to return. In a subsequent request, use `NextMarker` as the value for `Marker` to retrieve the next set of file shares.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 2000.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Get a list of file shares for a specific S3 File Gateway.

In the following request, you get information about the first file share exposed by a S3 File Gateway; the `Limit` field restricts the number of file share descriptions returned. To get the remaining file share descriptions, use the `NextMarker` field value in the response JSON as the value for `Marker` in subsequent calls to `ListFileShares`.

Sample Request

```
{
    "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-xxxxxxx",
    "Limit": "1"
}
```

Sample Response

```
{
    "FileShareInfos": [
        {
            "FileShareARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:share/share-
XXXXXXXX",
            "FileShareId": "share-XXXXXXXX",
            "FileShareStatus": "AVAILABLE",
            "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-
YYYYYYYY"
        }
    ],
    "NextMarker": "c2hhcmUtMUU0MjIwNzU="
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++

- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

ListFileSystemAssociations

Gets a list of `FileSystemAssociationSummary` objects. Each object contains a summary of a file system association. This operation is only supported for FSx File Gateways.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "GatewayARN": "string",
   "Limit": number,
   "Marker": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

Limit

The maximum number of file system associations to return in the response. If present, `Limit` must be an integer with a value greater than zero. Optional.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1.

Required: No

Marker

Opaque pagination token returned from a previous `ListFileSystemAssociations` operation. If present, `Marker` specifies where to continue the list from after a previous call to `ListFileSystemAssociations`. Optional.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 2000.

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
   "FileSystemAssociationSummaryList": [
      {
         "FileSystemAssociationARN": "string",
         "FileSystemAssociationId": "string",
         "FileSystemAssociationStatus": "string",
         "GatewayARN": "string"
      }
   ],
   "Marker": "string",
   "NextMarker": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

FileSystemAssociationSummaryList

An array of information about the Amazon FSx gateway's file system associations.

Type: Array of FileSystemAssociationSummary objects

Marker

If the request includes `Marker`, the response returns that value in this field.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 2000.

NextMarker

If a value is present, there are more file system associations to return. In a subsequent request, use `NextMarker` as the value for `Marker` to retrieve the next set of file system associations.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 2000.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

ListGateways

Lists gateways owned by an AWS account in an AWS Region specified in the request. The returned list is ordered by gateway Amazon Resource Name (ARN).

By default, the operation returns a maximum of 100 gateways. This operation supports pagination that allows you to optionally reduce the number of gateways returned in a response.

If you have more gateways than are returned in a response (that is, the response returns only a truncated list of your gateways), the response contains a marker that you can specify in your next request to fetch the next page of gateways.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "Limit": number,
   "Marker": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

Limit

Specifies that the list of gateways returned be limited to the specified number of items.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1.

Required: No

Marker

An opaque string that indicates the position at which to begin the returned list of gateways.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 2000.

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
   "Gateways": [
      {
         "DeprecationDate": "string",
         "Ec2InstanceId": "string",
         "Ec2InstanceRegion": "string",
         "GatewayARN": "string",
         "GatewayId": "string",
         "GatewayName": "string",
         "GatewayOperationalState": "string",
         "GatewayType": "string",
         "HostEnvironment": "string",
         "HostEnvironmentId": "string",
         "SoftwareVersion": "string"
      }
   ],
   "Marker": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

Gateways

An array of GatewayInfo objects.

Type: Array of GatewayInfo objects

Marker

Use the marker in your next request to fetch the next set of gateways in the list. If there are no more gateways to list, this field does not appear in the response.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 2000.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

List of gateways owned by an in a specified

The following example does not specify any criteria for the returned list. Note that the request body is "{}". The response returns gateways (or up to the first 100) in the specified AWS Region owned by the AWS account.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
```

```
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20130630.ListGateways
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 178

{
    "GatewayList": [
        {
            "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/
sgw-23A4567C"
        }
    ]
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)

- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

ListLocalDisks

Returns a list of the gateway's local disks. To specify which gateway to describe, you use the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway in the body of the request.

The request returns a list of all disks, specifying which are configured as working storage, cache storage, or stored volume or not configured at all. The response includes a `DiskStatus` field. This field can have a value of present (the disk is available to use), missing (the disk is no longer connected to the gateway), or mismatch (the disk node is occupied by a disk that has incorrect metadata or the disk content is corrupted).

Request Syntax

```
{
   "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "Disks": [
      {
         "DiskAllocationResource": "string",
```

```
            "DiskAllocationType": "string",
            "DiskAttributeList": [ "string" ],
            "DiskId": "string",
            "DiskNode": "string",
            "DiskPath": "string",
            "DiskSizeInBytes": number,
            "DiskStatus": "string"
        }
    ],
    "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

Disks

A JSON object containing the following fields:

- ListLocalDisks:Disks

Type: Array of Disk objects

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Return information about a gateway's local disks

The following example shows a request that returns information about a gateway's local disks.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20130630.ListLocalDisks

{
    "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 398

{
    "Disks": [
        {
            "DiskAllocationType": "CACHE_STORAGE",
            "DiskAttributeList": [
                "AttributeOne",
                "AttributeTwo"
            ],
            "DiskId": "pci-0000:03:00.0-scsi-0:0:0:0",
            "DiskNode": "SCSI(0:0)",
            "DiskPath": "/dev/sda",
            "DiskSizeInBytes": "1099511627776",
            "DiskStatus": "missing"
        },
        {
            "DiskAllocationType": "UPLOAD_BUFFER",
            "DiskAttributeList": "[]",
            "DiskAllocationResource": "",
            "DiskId": "pci-0000:03:00.0-scsi-0:0:1:0",
            "DiskNode": "SCSI(0:1)",
            "DiskPath": "/dev/sdb",
            "DiskSizeInBytes": "1099511627776",
            "DiskStatus": "present"
        }
    ],
    "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2

- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

ListTagsForResource

Lists the tags that have been added to the specified resource. This operation is supported in storage gateways of all types.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "Limit": number,
   "Marker": "string",
   "ResourceARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

Limit

Specifies that the list of tags returned be limited to the specified number of items.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1.

Required: No

Marker

An opaque string that indicates the position at which to begin returning the list of tags.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 2000.

Required: No

ResourceARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the resource for which you want to list tags.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "Marker": "string",
   "ResourceARN": "string",
   "Tags": [
      {
         "Key": "string",
         "Value": "string"
      }
   ]
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

Marker

An opaque string that indicates the position at which to stop returning the list of tags.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 2000.

ResourceARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the resource for which you want to list tags.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Tags

An array that contains the tags for the specified resource.

Type: Array of Tag objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

ListTapePools

Lists custom tape pools. You specify custom tape pools to list by specifying one or more custom tape pool Amazon Resource Names (ARNs). If you don't specify a custom tape pool ARN, the operation lists all custom tape pools.

This operation supports pagination. You can optionally specify the `Limit` parameter in the body to limit the number of tape pools in the response. If the number of tape pools returned in the response is truncated, the response includes a `Marker` element that you can use in your subsequent request to retrieve the next set of tape pools.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "Limit": number,
   "Marker": "string",
   "PoolARNs": [ "string" ]
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

Limit

An optional number limit for the tape pools in the list returned by this call.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1.

Required: No

Marker

A string that indicates the position at which to begin the returned list of tape pools.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 2000.

Required: No

PoolARNs

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of each of the custom tape pools you want to list. If you don't specify a custom tape pool ARN, the response lists all custom tape pools.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
   "Marker": "string",
   "PoolInfos": [
      {
         "PoolARN": "string",
         "PoolName": "string",
         "PoolStatus": "string",
         "RetentionLockTimeInDays": number,
         "RetentionLockType": "string",
         "StorageClass": "string"
      }
   ]
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

Marker

A string that indicates the position at which to begin the returned list of tape pools. Use the marker in your next request to continue pagination of tape pools. If there are no more tape pools to list, this element does not appear in the response body.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 2000.

PoolInfos

An array of `PoolInfo` objects, where each object describes a single custom tape pool. If there are no custom tape pools, the `PoolInfos` is an empty array.

Type: Array of PoolInfo objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

ListTapes

Lists virtual tapes in your virtual tape library (VTL) and your virtual tape shelf (VTS). You specify the tapes to list by specifying one or more tape Amazon Resource Names (ARNs). If you don't specify a tape ARN, the operation lists all virtual tapes in both your VTL and VTS.

This operation supports pagination. By default, the operation returns a maximum of up to 100 tapes. You can optionally specify the `Limit` parameter in the body to limit the number of tapes in the response. If the number of tapes returned in the response is truncated, the response includes a `Marker` element that you can use in your subsequent request to retrieve the next set of tapes. This operation is only supported in the tape gateway type.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "Limit": number,
   "Marker": "string",
   "TapeARNs": [ "string" ]
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

Limit

An optional number limit for the tapes in the list returned by this call.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1.

Required: No

Marker

A string that indicates the position at which to begin the returned list of tapes.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 2000.

Required: No

TapeARNs

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of each of the tapes you want to list. If you don't specify a tape ARN, the response lists all tapes in both your VTL and VTS.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\/[0-9A-Z]{5,16}$`

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
   "Marker": "string",
   "TapeInfos": [
      {
         "GatewayARN": "string",
         "PoolEntryDate": number,
         "PoolId": "string",
         "RetentionStartDate": number,
         "TapeARN": "string",
         "TapeBarcode": "string",
         "TapeSizeInBytes": number,
         "TapeStatus": "string"
      }
   ]
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

Marker

A string that indicates the position at which to begin returning the next list of tapes. Use the marker in your next request to continue pagination of tapes. If there are no more tapes to list, this element does not appear in the response body.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 2000.

TapeInfos

An array of TapeInfo objects, where each object describes a single tape. If there are no tapes in the tape library or VTS, then the `TapeInfos` is an empty array.

Type: Array of TapeInfo objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Example request

The ListTapes request in the following example does not specify a `limit`, `marker`, or `TapeARN` field in the response body. This example lists the only two tapes in the VTL and VTS. The response returns up to the first 100 tapes.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20160425T120000Z
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20130630.ListTapes

{
    "TapeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:tape/TEST38A29D"
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Mon, 29 Apr 2016 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 346

{
    "Marker": "string",
    "TapeInfos": [
        {
            "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/
sgw-12A3456B",
```

```
            "TapeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:tape/TEST38A29D",
            "TapeBarcode": "TEST38A29D",
            "TapeSizeInBytes": "107374182400",
            "TapeStatus": "AVAILABLE"
        },
        {
            "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/
sgw-23A4567C",
            "TapeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:tape/TEST49B39F",
            "TapeBarcode": "TEST49B39F",
            "TapeSizeInBytes": "107374182400",
            "TapeStatus": "ARCHIVED"
        }
    ]
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

ListVolumeInitiators

Lists iSCSI initiators that are connected to a volume. You can use this operation to determine whether a volume is being used or not. This operation is only supported in the cached volume and stored volume gateway types.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "VolumeARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

VolumeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the volume. Use the ListVolumes operation to return a list of gateway volumes for the gateway.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-0-9]+:[0-9]+:gateway\/(.+)\/volume\/vol-(\S+)`

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "Initiators": [ "string" ]
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

Initiators

The host names and port numbers of all iSCSI initiators that are connected to the gateway.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 50.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

ListVolumeRecoveryPoints

Lists the recovery points for a specified gateway. This operation is only supported in the cached volume gateway type.

Each cache volume has one recovery point. A volume recovery point is a point in time at which all data of the volume is consistent and from which you can create a snapshot or clone a new cached volume from a source volume. To create a snapshot from a volume recovery point use the CreateSnapshotFromVolumeRecoveryPoint operation.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "GatewayARN": "string",
   "VolumeRecoveryPointInfos": [
      {
         "VolumeARN": "string",
```

```
            "VolumeRecoveryPointTime": "string",
            "VolumeSizeInBytes": number,
            "VolumeUsageInBytes": number
        }
    ]
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

VolumeRecoveryPointInfos

An array of VolumeRecoveryPointInfo objects.

Type: Array of VolumeRecoveryPointInfo objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Example request

The following example sends a `ListVolumeRecoveryPoints` request to take a snapshot of the specified example volume.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
Content-Type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Authorization: AWS4-HMAC-SHA256 Credential=AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE/20120425/us-east-2/
storagegateway/aws4_request, SignedHeaders=content-type;host;x-amz-date;x-amz-target,
 Signature=9cd5a3584d1d67d57e61f120f35102d6b3649066abdd4bf4bbcf05bd9f2f8fe2
x-amz-date: 20120912T120000Z
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20130630.ListVolumeRecoveryPoints

{
    "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: gur28r2rqlgb8vvs0mq17hlgij1q8glle1qeu3kpgg6f0kstauu0
```

```
Date: Wed, 12 Sep 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-Type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 137

{
    "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B",
    "VolumeRecoveryPointInfos": [
        {
            "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/
sgw-12A3456B/volume/vol-1122AABB",
            "VolumeRecoveryPointTime": "2012-09-04T21:08:44.627Z",
            "VolumeSizeInBytes": "536870912000"
        }
    ]
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

ListVolumes

Lists the iSCSI stored volumes of a gateway. Results are sorted by volume ARN. The response includes only the volume ARNs. If you want additional volume information, use the DescribeStorediSCSIVolumes or the DescribeCachediSCSIVolumes API.

The operation supports pagination. By default, the operation returns a maximum of up to 100 volumes. You can optionally specify the `Limit` field in the body to limit the number of volumes in the response. If the number of volumes returned in the response is truncated, the response includes a Marker field. You can use this Marker value in your subsequent request to retrieve the next set of volumes. This operation is only supported in the cached volume and stored volume gateway types.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "GatewayARN": "string",
   "Limit": number,
   "Marker": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

Limit

Specifies that the list of volumes returned be limited to the specified number of items.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1.

Required: No

Marker

A string that indicates the position at which to begin the returned list of volumes. Obtain the marker from the response of a previous List iSCSI Volumes request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 2000.

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
   "GatewayARN": "string",
   "Marker": "string",
   "VolumeInfos": [
      {
         "GatewayARN": "string",
         "GatewayId": "string",
         "VolumeARN": "string",
         "VolumeAttachmentStatus": "string",
         "VolumeId": "string",
         "VolumeSizeInBytes": number,
         "VolumeType": "string"
      }
   ]
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Marker

Use the marker in your next request to continue pagination of iSCSI volumes. If there are no more volumes to list, this field does not appear in the response body.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 2000.

VolumeInfos

An array of VolumeInfo objects, where each object describes an iSCSI volume. If no volumes are defined for the gateway, then `VolumeInfos` is an empty array "[]".

Type: Array of VolumeInfo objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Example request

The ListVolumes request in this example does not specify a `limit` or `marker` field in the response body. If the number of volumes in the gateway is greater than 100, the response returns first 100.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20130630.ListVolumes

{
    "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 346
```

```
{
    "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B",
    "VolumeInfos": [
        {
            "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/
sgw-12A3456B",
            "GatewayId": "sgw-12A3456B",
            "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/
sgw-12A3456B/volume/vol-1122AABB",
            "VolumeId": "vol-1122AABB",
            "VolumeSizeInBytes": "107374182400",
            "VolumeType": "STORED"
        },
        {
            "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/
sgw-13B4567C",
            "GatewayId": "sgw-gw-13B4567C",
            "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/
sgw-13B4567C/volume/vol-3344CCDD",
            "VolumeId": "vol-1122AABB",
            "VolumeSizeInBytes": "107374182400",
            "VolumeType": "STORED"
        }
    ]
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)

- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

NotifyWhenUploaded

Sends you notification through Amazon EventBridge when all files written to your file share have been uploaded to Amazon S3.

Storage Gateway can send a notification through Amazon EventBridge when all files written to your file share up to that point in time have been uploaded to Amazon S3. These files include files written to the file share up to the time that you make a request for notification. When the upload is done, Storage Gateway sends you notification through EventBridge. You can configure EventBridge to send the notification through event targets such as Amazon SNS or AWS Lambda function. This operation is only supported for S3 File Gateways.

For more information, see Getting file upload notification in the *Amazon S3 File Gateway User Guide*.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "FileShareARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

FileShareARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the file share.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
```

```
   "FileShareARN": "string",
   "NotificationId": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

FileShareARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the file share.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

NotificationId

The randomly generated ID of the notification that was sent. This ID is in UUID format.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 2048.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

RefreshCache

Refreshes the cached inventory of objects for the specified file share. This operation finds objects in the Amazon S3 bucket that were added, removed, or replaced since the gateway last listed the bucket's contents and cached the results. This operation does not import files into the S3 File Gateway cache storage. It only updates the cached inventory to reflect changes in the inventory of the objects in the S3 bucket. This operation is only supported in the S3 File Gateway types.

You can subscribe to be notified through an Amazon CloudWatch event when your `RefreshCache` operation completes. For more information, see Getting notified about file operations in the *Amazon S3 File Gateway User Guide*. This operation is Only supported for S3 File Gateways.

When this API is called, it only initiates the refresh operation. When the API call completes and returns a success code, it doesn't necessarily mean that the file refresh has completed. You should use the refresh-complete notification to determine that the operation has completed before you check for new files on the gateway file share. You can subscribe to be notified through a CloudWatch event when your `RefreshCache` operation completes.

Throttle limit: This API is asynchronous, so the gateway will accept no more than two refreshes at any time. We recommend using the refresh-complete CloudWatch event notification before issuing additional requests. For more information, see Getting notified about file operations in the *Amazon S3 File Gateway User Guide*.

Important

- Wait at least 60 seconds between consecutive RefreshCache API requests.
- If you invoke the RefreshCache API when two requests are already being processed, any new request will cause an `InvalidGatewayRequestException` error because too many requests were sent to the server.

Note

The S3 bucket name does not need to be included when entering the list of folders in the FolderList parameter.

For more information, see Getting notified about file operations in the *Amazon S3 File Gateway User Guide*.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "FileShareARN": "string",
   "FolderList": [ "string" ],
   "Recursive": boolean
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

FileShareARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the file share you want to refresh.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

FolderList

A comma-separated list of the paths of folders to refresh in the cache. The default is ["/"]. The default refreshes objects and folders at the root of the Amazon S3 bucket. If `Recursive` is set to `true`, the entire S3 bucket that the file share has access to is refreshed.

Do not include / when specifying folder names. For example, you would specify `samplefolder` rather than `samplefolder/`.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 50 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Required: No

Recursive

A value that specifies whether to recursively refresh folders in the cache. The refresh includes folders that were in the cache the last time the gateway listed the folder's contents. If this value set to `true`, each folder that is listed in `FolderList` is recursively updated. Otherwise, subfolders listed in `FolderList` are not refreshed. Only objects that are in folders listed directly under `FolderList` are found and used for the update. The default is `true`.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
   "FileShareARN": "string",
   "NotificationId": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

FileShareARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the file share.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

NotificationId

The randomly generated ID of the notification that was sent. This ID is in UUID format.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 2048.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2

- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

RemoveTagsFromResource

Removes one or more tags from the specified resource. This operation is supported in storage gateways of all types.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "ResourceARN": "string",
   "TagKeys": [ "string" ]
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

ResourceARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the resource you want to remove the tags from.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

TagKeys

The keys of the tags you want to remove from the specified resource. A tag is composed of a key-value pair.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^([\p{L}\p{Z}\p{N}_.:/=+\-@]*)$`

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "ResourceARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

ResourceARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the resource that the tags were removed from.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

ResetCache

Resets all cache disks that have encountered an error and makes the disks available for reconfiguration as cache storage. If your cache disk encounters an error, the gateway prevents read and write operations on virtual tapes in the gateway. For example, an error can occur when a disk is corrupted or removed from the gateway. When a cache is reset, the gateway loses its cache storage. At this point, you can reconfigure the disks as cache disks. This operation is only supported in the cached volume and tape types.

> **Important**
>
> If the cache disk you are resetting contains data that has not been uploaded to Amazon S3 yet, that data can be lost. After you reset cache disks, there will be no configured cache disks left in the gateway, so you must configure at least one new cache disk for your gateway to function properly.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

RetrieveTapeArchive

Retrieves an archived virtual tape from the virtual tape shelf (VTS) to a tape gateway. Virtual tapes archived in the VTS are not associated with any gateway. However after a tape is retrieved, it is associated with a gateway, even though it is also listed in the VTS, that is, archive. This operation is only supported in the tape gateway type.

Once a tape is successfully retrieved to a gateway, it cannot be retrieved again to another gateway. You must archive the tape again before you can retrieve it to another gateway. This operation is only supported in the tape gateway type.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "GatewayARN": "string",
   "TapeARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway you want to retrieve the virtual tape to. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

You retrieve archived virtual tapes to only one gateway and the gateway must be a tape gateway.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

TapeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the virtual tape you want to retrieve from the virtual tape shelf (VTS).

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\/[0-9A-Z]{5,16}$`

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "TapeARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

TapeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the retrieved virtual tape.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\/[0-9A-Z]{5,16}$`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Retrieve a tape

The following example request retrieves an archived tape from VTS to a gateway with the ID sgw-12A3456B. In the request, the tape is identified by its ARN. In the ARN the trailing string is the tape barcode. The string 999999999999 is your AWS account number. It takes about 24 hours for retrieval to complete. After the operation is complete, the tape appears in the specified gateway's virtual tape library (VTL).

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20130630.RetrieveTapeArchive
```

```
{
    "TapeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:tape/TEST0AA2AF",
    "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

Sample Response

```
{
    "TapeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:123456789012:tape/TEST0AA2AF"
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

RetrieveTapeRecoveryPoint

Retrieves the recovery point for the specified virtual tape. This operation is only supported in the tape gateway type.

A recovery point is a point in time view of a virtual tape at which all the data on the tape is consistent. If your gateway crashes, virtual tapes that have recovery points can be recovered to a new gateway.

> **Note**
>
> The virtual tape can be retrieved to only one gateway. The retrieved tape is read-only. The virtual tape can be retrieved to only a tape gateway. There is no charge for retrieving recovery points.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "GatewayARN": "string",
   "TapeARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

TapeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the virtual tape for which you want to retrieve the recovery point.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\/[0-9A-Z]{5,16}$`

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "TapeARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

TapeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the virtual tape for which the recovery point was retrieved.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\/[0-9A-Z]{5,16}$`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin

- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

SetLocalConsolePassword

Sets the password for your VM local console. When you log in to the local console for the first time, you log in to the VM with the default credentials. We recommend that you set a new password. You don't need to know the default password to set a new password.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "GatewayARN": "string",
   "LocalConsolePassword": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

LocalConsolePassword

The password you want to set for your VM local console.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 6. Maximum length of 512.

Pattern: `^[ -~]+$`

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

SetSMBGuestPassword

Sets the password for the guest user `smbguest`. The `smbguest` user is the user when the authentication method for the file share is set to `GuestAccess`. This operation only supported for S3 File Gateways

Request Syntax

```
{
   "GatewayARN": "string",
   "Password": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the S3 File Gateway the SMB file share is associated with.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Password

The password that you want to set for your SMB server.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 6. Maximum length of 512.

Pattern: `^[ -~]+$`

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

ShutdownGateway

Shuts down a Tape Gateway or Volume Gateway. To specify which gateway to shut down, use the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway in the body of your request.

> **Note**
>
> This API action cannot be used to shut down S3 File Gateway or FSx File Gateway.

The operation shuts down the gateway service component running in the gateway's virtual machine (VM) and not the host VM.

> **Note**
>
> If you want to shut down the VM, it is recommended that you first shut down the gateway component in the VM to avoid unpredictable conditions.

After the gateway is shutdown, you cannot call any other API except StartGateway, DescribeGatewayInformation, and ListGateways. For more information, see ActivateGateway. Your applications cannot read from or write to the gateway's storage volumes, and there are no snapshots taken.

> **Note**
>
> When you make a shutdown request, you will get a `200 OK` success response immediately. However, it might take some time for the gateway to shut down. You can call the DescribeGatewayInformation API to check the status. For more information, see ActivateGateway.

If do not intend to use the gateway again, you must delete the gateway (using DeleteGateway) to no longer pay software charges associated with the gateway.

Request Syntax

```
{
```

```
   "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Shut down a gateway

The following example shows a request that shuts down a gateway.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
```

```
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20130630.ShutdownGateway

{
    "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 80

{
    "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

StartAvailabilityMonitorTest

Start a test that verifies that the specified gateway is configured for High Availability monitoring in your host environment. This request only initiates the test and that a successful response only indicates that the test was started. It doesn't indicate that the test passed. For the status of the test, invoke the `DescribeAvailabilityMonitorTest` API.

> **Note**
>
> Starting this test will cause your gateway to go offline for a brief period.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "GatewayARN": "string"
```

```
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

StartCacheReport

Starts generating a report of the file metadata currently cached by an S3 File Gateway for a specific file share. You can use this report to identify and resolve issues if you have files failing upload from your gateway to Amazon S3. The report is a CSV file containing a list of files which match the set of filter parameters you specify in the request.

> **Note**
>
> The **Files Failing Upload** flag is reset every 24 hours and during gateway reboot. If this report captures the files after the reset, but before they become flagged again, they will not be reported as **Files Failing Upload**.

The following requirements must be met to successfully generate a cache report:

- You must have `s3:PutObject` and `s3:AbortMultipartUpload` permissions for the Amazon S3 bucket where you want to store the cache report.
- No other cache reports can currently be in-progress for the specified file share.
- There must be fewer than 10 existing cache reports for the specified file share.
- The gateway must be online and connected to AWS.
- The root disk must have at least 20GB of free space when report generation starts.
- You must specify at least one value for `InclusionFilters` or `ExclusionFilters` in the request.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "BucketRegion": "string",
   "ClientToken": "string",
   "ExclusionFilters": [
      {
         "Name": "string",
         "Values": [ "string" ]
      }
   ],
   "FileShareARN": "string",
```

```
   "InclusionFilters": [
      {
         "Name": "string",
         "Values": [ "string" ]
      }
   ],
   "LocationARN": "string",
   "Role": "string",
   "Tags": [
      {
         "Key": "string",
         "Value": "string"
      }
   ],
   "VPCEndpointDNSName": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

BucketRegion

The AWS Region of the Amazon S3 bucket where you want to save the cache report.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 25.

Required: Yes

ClientToken

A unique identifier that you use to ensure idempotent report generation if you need to retry an unsuccessful `StartCacheReport` request. If you retry a request, use the same `ClientToken` you specified in the initial request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 100.

Required: Yes

ExclusionFilters

The list of filters and parameters that determine which files are excluded from the report. You must specify at least one value for `InclusionFilters` or `ExclusionFilters` in a `StartCacheReport` request.

Type: Array of CacheReportFilter objects

Required: No

FileShareARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the file share.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

InclusionFilters

The list of filters and parameters that determine which files are included in the report. You must specify at least one value for `InclusionFilters` or `ExclusionFilters` in a `StartCacheReport` request.

Type: Array of CacheReportFilter objects

Required: No

LocationARN

The ARN of the Amazon S3 bucket where you want to save the cache report.

> **Note**
>
> We do not recommend saving the cache report to the same Amazon S3 bucket for which you are generating the report.
> This field does not accept access point ARNs.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 16. Maximum length of 1400.

Required: Yes

Role

The ARN of the IAM role used when saving the cache report to Amazon S3.

> **Note**
>
> The IAM role you specify must have the following permissions to write objects and stop multipart uploads to the report bucket:
>
> - `s3:PutObject`
> - `s3:AbortMultipartUpload`
>
> The role must also allow the `storagegateway.amazonaws.com` service to assume the role using the `sts:AssumeRole` action.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `^arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):iam::([0-9]+):role/(\S+)$`

Required: Yes

Tags

A list of up to 50 key/value tags that you can assign to the cache report. Using tags can help you categorize your reports and more easily locate them in search results.

Type: Array of Tag objects

Required: No

VPCEndpointDNSName

The DNS name of the VPC endpoint associated with the Amazon S3 bucket where you want to save the cache report. Optional.

> **Note**
>
> If your file share uses a VPC endpoint to connect to Amazon S3 for normal operations, we recommend using the same VPC in your `StartCacheReport` request. Cache report

creation will fail if the gateway can't connect to the Amazon S3 bucket for any reason, including invalid VPC configuration.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 255.

Pattern: `^(([a-zA-Z0-9\-]*[a-zA-Z0-9])\.)*([A-Za-z0-9\-]*[A-Za-z0-9])$`

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
   "CacheReportARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

CacheReportARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the cache report generated by the `StartCacheReport` request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Start a cache report

The following example starts a cache report that includes information about files that fail to upload, whose error causes are either `InaccessibleStorageClass` or `ObjectMissing`.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-1.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20130630.StartCacheReport

{
    "FileShareARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-1:123456789012:share/share-
ABCD1234",
```

```
    "Role": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/bucket-access-role",
    "LocationARN": "arn:aws:s3:::bucket-name",
    "BucketRegion": "us-east-1",
    "ClientToken": "abcdefgh",
    "InclusionFilters": [
        {
            "Name": "UploadFailureReason",
            "Values": [
                "InaccessibleStorageClass",
                "ObjectMissing"
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 80

{
    "CacheReportARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-1:123456789012:share/share-
ABCD1234/cache-report/report-ABCD1234"
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin

- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

StartGateway

Starts a gateway that you previously shut down (see ShutdownGateway). After the gateway starts, you can then make other API calls, your applications can read from or write to the gateway's storage volumes and you will be able to take snapshot backups.

> **Note**
>
> When you make a request, you will get a 200 OK success response immediately. However, it might take some time for the gateway to be ready. You should call DescribeGatewayInformation and check the status before making any additional API calls. For more information, see ActivateGateway.

To specify which gateway to start, use the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway in your request.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Start a gateway that was previously shut down

The following example shows a request that starts a gateway.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20130630.StartGateway

{
    "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 80

{
    "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

UpdateAutomaticTapeCreationPolicy

Updates the automatic tape creation policy of a gateway. Use this to update the policy with a new set of automatic tape creation rules. This is only supported for tape gateways.

By default, there is no automatic tape creation policy.

> **Note**
>
> A gateway can have only one automatic tape creation policy.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "AutomaticTapeCreationRules": [
      {
         "MinimumNumTapes": number,
         "PoolId": "string",
         "TapeBarcodePrefix": "string",
         "TapeSizeInBytes": number,
         "Worm": boolean
      }
   ],
   "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

AutomaticTapeCreationRules

An automatic tape creation policy consists of a list of automatic tape creation rules. The rules determine when and how to automatically create new tapes.

Type: Array of AutomaticTapeCreationRule objects

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 10 items.

Required: Yes

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

UpdateBandwidthRateLimit

Updates the bandwidth rate limits of a gateway. You can update both the upload and download bandwidth rate limit or specify only one of the two. If you don't set a bandwidth rate limit, the existing rate limit remains. This operation is supported only for the stored volume, cached volume, and tape gateway types. To update bandwidth rate limits for S3 file gateways, use UpdateBandwidthRateLimitSchedule.

By default, a gateway's bandwidth rate limits are not set. If you don't set any limit, the gateway does not have any limitations on its bandwidth usage and could potentially use the maximum available bandwidth.

To specify which gateway to update, use the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway in your request.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "AverageDownloadRateLimitInBitsPerSec": number,
   "AverageUploadRateLimitInBitsPerSec": number,
   "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

AverageDownloadRateLimitInBitsPerSec

The average download bandwidth rate limit in bits per second.

Type: Long

Valid Range: Minimum value of 102400.

Required: No

AverageUploadRateLimitInBitsPerSec

The average upload bandwidth rate limit in bits per second.

Type: Long

Valid Range: Minimum value of 51200.

Required: No

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Example request

The following example shows a request that returns the bandwidth throttle properties of a gateway.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20130630.UpdateBandwidthRateLimit
```

```
{
    "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B",
    "AverageUploadRateLimitInBitsPerSec": "51200",
    "AverageDownloadRateLimitInBitsPerSec": "102400"
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 80

{
    "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

UpdateBandwidthRateLimitSchedule

Updates the bandwidth rate limit schedule for a specified gateway. By default, gateways do not have bandwidth rate limit schedules, which means no bandwidth rate limiting is in effect. Use this to initiate or update a gateway's bandwidth rate limit schedule. This operation is supported for volume, tape, and S3 file gateways. S3 file gateways support bandwidth rate limits for upload only. FSx file gateways do not support bandwidth rate limits.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "BandwidthRateLimitIntervals": [
      {
         "AverageDownloadRateLimitInBitsPerSec": number,
         "AverageUploadRateLimitInBitsPerSec": number,
         "DaysOfWeek": [ number ],
         "EndHourOfDay": number,
         "EndMinuteOfHour": number,
         "StartHourOfDay": number,
         "StartMinuteOfHour": number
      }
   ],
   "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

BandwidthRateLimitIntervals

An array containing bandwidth rate limit schedule intervals for a gateway. When no bandwidth rate limit intervals have been scheduled, the array is empty.

Type: Array of BandwidthRateLimitInterval objects

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 20 items.

Required: Yes

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

UpdateChapCredentials

Updates the Challenge-Handshake Authentication Protocol (CHAP) credentials for a specified iSCSI target. By default, a gateway does not have CHAP enabled; however, for added security, you might use it. This operation is supported in the volume and tape gateway types.

> **Important**
>
> When you update CHAP credentials, all existing connections on the target are closed and initiators must reconnect with the new credentials.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "InitiatorName": "string",
   "SecretToAuthenticateInitiator": "string",
   "SecretToAuthenticateTarget": "string",
   "TargetARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

InitiatorName

The iSCSI initiator that connects to the target.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 255.

Pattern: `[0-9a-z:.-]+`

Required: Yes

SecretToAuthenticateInitiator

The secret key that the initiator (for example, the Windows client) must provide to participate in mutual CHAP with the target.

> **Note**
>
> The secret key must be between 12 and 16 bytes when encoded in UTF-8.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 100.

Required: Yes

SecretToAuthenticateTarget

The secret key that the target must provide to participate in mutual CHAP with the initiator (e.g. Windows client).

Byte constraints: Minimum bytes of 12. Maximum bytes of 16.

> **Note**
>
> The secret key must be between 12 and 16 bytes when encoded in UTF-8.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 100.

Required: No

TargetARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the iSCSI volume target. Use the DescribeStorediSCSIVolumes operation to return the TargetARN for specified VolumeARN.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 800.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "InitiatorName": "string",
   "TargetARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

InitiatorName

The iSCSI initiator that connects to the target. This is the same initiator name specified in the request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 255.

Pattern: `[0-9a-z:.-]+`

TargetARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the target. This is the same target specified in the request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 800.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Example request

The following example shows a request that updates CHAP credentials for an iSCSI target.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20130630.UpdateChapCredentials

{
    "TargetARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/
target/iqn.1997-05.com.amazon:myvolume",
    "SecretToAuthenticateInitiator": "111111111111",
    "InitiatorName": "iqn.1991-05.com.microsoft:computername.domain.example.com",
```

```
    "SecretToAuthenticateTarget": "222222222222"
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 161

{
    "TargetARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/
target/iqn.1997-05.com.amazon:myvolume",
    "InitiatorName": "iqn.1991-05.com.microsoft:computername.domain.example.com"
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

UpdateFileSystemAssociation

Updates a file system association. This operation is only supported in the FSx File Gateways.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "AuditDestinationARN": "string",
   "CacheAttributes": {
      "CacheStaleTimeoutInSeconds": number
   },
   "FileSystemAssociationARN": "string",
   "Password": "string",
   "UserName": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

AuditDestinationARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the storage used for the audit logs.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 1024.

Required: No

CacheAttributes

The refresh cache information for the file share or FSx file systems.

Type: CacheAttributes object

Required: No

FileSystemAssociationARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the file system association that you want to update.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Password

The password of the user credential.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^[ -~]+$`

Required: No

UserName

The user name of the user credential that has permission to access the root share D$ of the Amazon FSx file system. The user account must belong to the Amazon FSx delegated admin user group.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^\w[\w\.\- ]*$`

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
   "FileSystemAssociationARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

FileSystemAssociationARN

The ARN of the updated file system association.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

UpdateGatewayInformation

Updates a gateway's metadata, which includes the gateway's name, time zone, and metadata cache size. To specify which gateway to update, use the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway in your request.

> **Note**
>
> For gateways activated after September 2, 2015, the gateway's ARN contains the gateway ID rather than the gateway name. However, changing the name of the gateway has no effect on the gateway's ARN.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "CloudWatchLogGroupARN": "string",
   "GatewayARN": "string",
   "GatewayCapacity": "string",
   "GatewayName": "string",
   "GatewayTimezone": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

CloudWatchLogGroupARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the Amazon CloudWatch log group that you want to use to monitor and log events in the gateway.

For more information, see What is Amazon CloudWatch Logs?

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 562.

Required: No

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

GatewayCapacity

Specifies the size of the gateway's metadata cache. This setting impacts gateway performance and hardware recommendations. For more information, see Performance guidance for gateways with multiple file shares in the *Amazon S3 File Gateway User Guide*.

Type: String

Valid Values: `Small | Medium | Large`

Required: No

GatewayName

The name you configured for your gateway.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 2. Maximum length of 255.

Pattern: `^[ -\.0-\[\]-~]*[!-\.0-\[\]-~][ -\.0-\[\]-~]*$`

Required: No

GatewayTimezone

A value that indicates the time zone of the gateway.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 3. Maximum length of 10.

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
   "GatewayARN": "string",
   "GatewayName": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

GatewayName

The name you configured for your gateway.

Type: String

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Update a gateway's name

The following example shows a request that updates the name of a gateway.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20130630.GatewayInformation

{
    "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B",
    "GatewayName": "mygateway2"
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
```

```
x-amzn-RequestId: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 81

{
    "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

UpdateGatewaySoftwareNow

Updates the gateway virtual machine (VM) software. The request immediately triggers the software update.

> **Note**
>
> When you make this request, you get a `200 OK` success response immediately. However, it might take some time for the update to complete. You can call DescribeGatewayInformation to verify the gateway is in the `STATE_RUNNING` state.

> **Important**
>
> A software update forces a system restart of your gateway. You can minimize the chance of any disruption to your applications by increasing your iSCSI Initiators' timeouts. For more information about increasing iSCSI Initiator timeouts for Windows and Linux, see Customizing your Windows iSCSI settings and Customizing your Linux iSCSI settings, respectively.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Initiate a gateway VM update

The following example shows a request that initiates a gateway VM update.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20130630.UpdateGatewaySoftwareNow

{
    "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 80
```

```
{
    "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

UpdateMaintenanceStartTime

Updates a gateway's maintenance window schedule, with settings for monthly or weekly cadence, specific day and time to begin maintenance, and which types of updates to apply. Time configuration uses the gateway's time zone. You can pass values for a complete maintenance schedule, or update policy, or both. Previous values will persist for whichever setting you choose not to modify. If an incomplete or invalid maintenance schedule is passed, the entire request will be rejected with an error and no changes will occur.

A complete maintenance schedule must include values for *both* `MinuteOfHour` and `HourOfDay`, and *either* `DayOfMonth` *or* `DayOfWeek`.

> **Note**
>
> We recommend keeping maintenance updates turned on, except in specific use cases where the brief disruptions caused by updating the gateway could critically impact your deployment.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "DayOfMonth": number,
   "DayOfWeek": number,
   "GatewayARN": "string",
   "HourOfDay": number,
   "MinuteOfHour": number,
   "SoftwareUpdatePreferences": {
      "AutomaticUpdatePolicy": "string"
   }
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

DayOfMonth

The day of the month component of the maintenance start time represented as an ordinal number from 1 to 28, where 1 represents the first day of the month. It is not possible to set the maintenance schedule to start on days 29 through 31.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1. Maximum value of 28.

Required: No

DayOfWeek

The day of the week component of the maintenance start time week represented as an ordinal number from 0 to 6, where 0 represents Sunday and 6 represents Saturday.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 6.

Required: No

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

HourOfDay

The hour component of the maintenance start time represented as *hh*, where *hh* is the hour (00 to 23). The hour of the day is in the time zone of the gateway.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 23.

Required: No

MinuteOfHour

The minute component of the maintenance start time represented as *mm*, where *mm* is the minute (00 to 59). The minute of the hour is in the time zone of the gateway.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 59.

Required: No

SoftwareUpdatePreferences

A set of variables indicating the software update preferences for the gateway.

Includes `AutomaticUpdatePolicy` field with the following inputs:

`ALL_VERSIONS` - Enables regular gateway maintenance updates.

`EMERGENCY_VERSIONS_ONLY` - Disables regular gateway maintenance updates. The gateway will still receive emergency version updates on rare occasions if necessary to remedy highly critical security or durability issues. You will be notified before an emergency version update is applied. These updates are applied during your gateway's scheduled maintenance window.

Type: SoftwareUpdatePreferences object

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
   "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Update a gateway's maintenance start time

The following example shows a request that enables automatic maintenance updates and sets a maintenance start time on the 28th day of each month for gateway ID sgw-12A3456B.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20130630.UpdateMaintenanceStartTime
{
    "SoftwareUpdatePreferences": {
        "AutomaticUpdatePolicy": "ALL_VERSIONS"
     },
    "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B",
    "DayOfMonth": "28",
    "HourOfDay": "15",
    "MinuteOfHour": "35"
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3

- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

UpdateNFSFileShare

Updates a Network File System (NFS) file share. This operation is only supported in S3 File Gateways.

> **Note**
>
> To leave a file share field unchanged, set the corresponding input field to null.

Updates the following file share settings:

- Default storage class for your S3 bucket
- Metadata defaults for your S3 bucket
- Allowed NFS clients for your file share
- Squash settings
- Write status of your file share

Request Syntax

```
{
   "AuditDestinationARN": "string",
   "CacheAttributes": {
      "CacheStaleTimeoutInSeconds": number
   },
   "ClientList": [ "string" ],
   "DefaultStorageClass": "string",
   "EncryptionType": "string",
   "FileShareARN": "string",
   "FileShareName": "string",
   "GuessMIMETypeEnabled": boolean,
   "KMSEncrypted": boolean,
   "KMSKey": "string",
   "NFSFileShareDefaults": {
      "DirectoryMode": "string",
      "FileMode": "string",
      "GroupId": number,
      "OwnerId": number
   },
```

```
   "NotificationPolicy": "string",
   "ObjectACL": "string",
   "ReadOnly": boolean,
   "RequesterPays": boolean,
   "Squash": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

AuditDestinationARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the storage used for audit logs.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 1024.

Required: No

CacheAttributes

Specifies refresh cache information for the file share.

Type: CacheAttributes object

Required: No

ClientList

The list of clients that are allowed to access the S3 File Gateway. The list must contain either valid IPv4/IPv6 addresses or valid CIDR blocks.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 100 items.

Pattern: `^(?:(?:[0-9]|[1-9][0-9]|1[0-9]{2}|2[0-4][0-9]|25[0-5])\.){3}(?:[0-9]|[1-9][0-9]|1[0-9]{2}|2[0-4][0-9]|25[0-5])(?:\/(?:[0-9]|[1-2][0-9]|3[0-2]))?$|^(?:(?:(?:[A-Fa-f0-9]{1,4}:){6}|(?=(?:[A-Fa-f0-9]{0,4}:)`

```
{0,6}(?:[0-9]{1,3}\.){3}[0-9]{1,3}(?![:.\w]))(?:(?:[0-9A-Fa-f]{1,4}:)
{0,5}|:)(?:(?::[0-9A-Fa-f]{1,4}){1,5}:|:)|::(?:[A-Fa-f0-9]{1,4}:){5})
(?:(?:25[0-5]|2[0-4][0-9]|1[0-9][0-9]|[1-9]?[0-9])\.){3}(?:25[0-5]|
2[0-4][0-9]|[01]?[0-9][0-9]?)|(?:[A-Fa-f0-9]{1,4}:){7}[A-Fa-f0-9]{1,4}|
(?=(?:[A-Fa-f0-9]{0,4}:){0,7}[A-Fa-f0-9]{0,4}(?![:.\w]))(?:(?:[0-9A-Fa-
f]{1,4}:){1,7}|:)(?:(:[0-9A-Fa-f]{1,4}){1,7}|:)|(?:[A-Fa-f0-9]{1,4}:)
{7}:|:(:[A-Fa-f0-9]{1,4}){7})(?:\/(?:12[0-8]|1[01][0-9]|[1-9]?[0-9]))?$
```

Required: No

DefaultStorageClass

The default storage class for objects put into an Amazon S3 bucket by the S3 File Gateway. The default value is `S3_STANDARD`. Optional.

Valid Values: `S3_STANDARD` | `S3_INTELLIGENT_TIERING` | `S3_STANDARD_IA` | `S3_ONEZONE_IA`

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 50.

Required: No

EncryptionType

A value that specifies the type of server-side encryption that the file share will use for the data that it stores in Amazon S3.

> **Note**
>
> We recommend using `EncryptionType` instead of `KMSEncrypted` to set the file share encryption method. You do not need to provide values for both parameters.
> If values for both parameters exist in the same request, then the specified encryption methods must not conflict. For example, if `EncryptionType` is `SseS3`, then `KMSEncrypted` must be `false`. If `EncryptionType` is `SseKms` or `DsseKms`, then `KMSEncrypted` must be `true`.

Type: String

Valid Values: `SseS3` | `SseKms` | `DsseKms`

Required: No

FileShareARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the file share to be updated.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

FileShareName

The name of the file share. Optional.

> **Note**
>
> `FileShareName` must be set if an S3 prefix name is set in `LocationARN`, or if an access point or access point alias is used.
> A valid NFS file share name can only contain the following characters: `a-z`, `A-Z`, `0-9`, `-`, `.`, and `_`.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 255.

Required: No

GuessMIMETypeEnabled

A value that enables guessing of the MIME type for uploaded objects based on file extensions. Set this value to `true` to enable MIME type guessing, otherwise set to `false`. The default value is `true`.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

KMSEncrypted

This parameter has been deprecated.

Optional. Set to `true` to use Amazon S3 server-side encryption with your own AWS KMS key (SSE-KMS), or `false` to use a key managed by Amazon S3 (SSE-S3). To use dual-layer encryption (DSSE-KMS), set the `EncryptionType` parameter instead.

> **Note**
>
> We recommend using `EncryptionType` instead of `KMSEncrypted` to set the file share encryption method. You do not need to provide values for both parameters.
> If values for both parameters exist in the same request, then the specified encryption methods must not conflict. For example, if `EncryptionType` is `SseS3`, then `KMSEncrypted` must be `false`. If `EncryptionType` is `SseKms` or `DsseKms`, then `KMSEncrypted` must be `true`.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

KMSKey

Optional. The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a symmetric AWS KMS key used for Amazon S3 server-side encryption. Storage Gateway does not support asymmetric KMS keys. This value must be set if `KMSEncrypted` is `true`, or if `EncryptionType` is `SseKms` or `DsseKms`.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 7. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `(^arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):kms:([a-zA-Z0-9-]+):([0-9]+):(key|alias)/(\S+)$)|(^alias/(\S+)$)`

Required: No

NFSFileShareDefaults

The default values for the file share. Optional.

Type: NFSFileShareDefaults object

Required: No

NotificationPolicy

The notification policy of the file share. `SettlingTimeInSeconds` controls the number of seconds to wait after the last point in time a client wrote to a file before generating an `ObjectUploaded` notification. Because clients can make many small writes to files, it's best to set this parameter for as long as possible to avoid generating multiple notifications for the same file in a small time period.

> **Note**
>
> `SettlingTimeInSeconds` has no effect on the timing of the object uploading to Amazon S3, only the timing of the notification.
> This setting is not meant to specify an exact time at which the notification will be sent. In some cases, the gateway might require more than the specified delay time to generate and send notifications.

The following example sets `NotificationPolicy` on with `SettlingTimeInSeconds` set to 60.

```
{\"Upload\": {\"SettlingTimeInSeconds\": 60}}
```

The following example sets `NotificationPolicy` off.

```
{}
```

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 2. Maximum length of 100.

Pattern: `^\{[\w\s:\{\}\[\]"]*}$`

Required: No

ObjectACL

A value that sets the access control list (ACL) permission for objects in the S3 bucket that a S3 File Gateway puts objects into. The default value is `private`.

Type: String

Valid Values: `private | public-read | public-read-write | authenticated-read | bucket-owner-read | bucket-owner-full-control | aws-exec-read`

Required: No

ReadOnly

A value that sets the write status of a file share. Set this value to `true` to set the write status to read-only, otherwise set to `false`.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

RequesterPays

A value that sets who pays the cost of the request and the cost associated with data download from the S3 bucket. If this value is set to `true`, the requester pays the costs; otherwise, the S3 bucket owner pays. However, the S3 bucket owner always pays the cost of storing data.

> **Note**
>
> `RequesterPays` is a configuration for the S3 bucket that backs the file share, so make sure that the configuration on the file share is the same as the S3 bucket configuration.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

Squash

The user mapped to anonymous user.

Valid values are the following:

- `RootSquash`: Only root is mapped to anonymous user.
- `NoSquash`: No one is mapped to anonymous user.

- `AllSquash`: Everyone is mapped to anonymous user.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 15.

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
   "FileShareARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

FileShareARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the updated file share.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Update an NFS file share's file mode

In the following request, you update the file mode for an NFS file share.

Sample Request

```
{
    "ClientToken": "xy23421",
    "NFSFileShareDefaults": {
        "FileMode": "0777",
        "DirectoryMode": "0777",
        "GroupId": "500",
        "OwnerId": "500"
    },
    "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-XXXXXXX",
    "GuessMIMETypeEnabled": "true",
    "KMSEncrypted": "false",
    "Role": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/my-role",
    "ObjectACL": "bucket-owner-full-control",
    "ReadOnly": "false",
    "RequesterPays": "false",
```

```
    "LocationARN": "arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket",
    "DefaultStorageClass": "S3_INTELLIGENT_TIERING",
    "Squash": "RootSquash"
}
```

Sample Response

```
{
    "FileShareARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:share/share-XXXXXXX"
}
```

Update an NFS file share with file upload notification turned on

In the following request, you update an NFS file share with file upload notification turned on and settling time set to 60 seconds.

Sample Request

```
{
    "ClientToken": "xy23421",
    "NFSFileShareDefaults": {
        "FileMode": "0777",
        "DirectoryMode": "0777",
        "GroupId": "500",
        "OwnerId": "500"
    },
    "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-XXXXXXX",
    "GuessMIMETypeEnabled": "true",
    "KMSEncrypted": "false",
    "Role": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/my-role",
    "ObjectACL": "bucket-owner-full-control",
    "ReadOnly": "false",
    "RequesterPays": "false",
    "LocationARN": "arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket",
    "DefaultStorageClass": "S3_INTELLIGENT_TIERING",
    "Squash": "RootSquash",
    "NotificationPolicy": "{\"Upload\": {\"SettlingTimeInSeconds\": 60}}"
}
```

Sample Response

```
{
```

```
    "FileShareARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:share/share-YYYYYYY"
}
```

Update an NFS file share with file upload notification turned off

In the following request, you update an NFS file share with file upload notification turned off.

Sample Request

```
{
    "ClientToken": "xy23421",
    "NFSFileShareDefaults": {
        "FileMode": "0777",
        "DirectoryMode": "0777",
        "GroupId": "500",
        "OwnerId": "500"
    },
    "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-XXXXXXX",
    "GuessMIMETypeEnabled": "true",
    "KMSEncrypted": "false",
    "Role": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/my-role",
    "ObjectACL": "bucket-owner-full-control",
    "ReadOnly": "false",
    "RequesterPays": "false",
    "LocationARN": "arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket",
    "DefaultStorageClass": "S3_INTELLIGENT_TIERING",
    "Squash": "RootSquash",
    "NotificationPolicy": "{}"
}
```

Sample Response

```
{
    "FileShareARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:share/share-YYYYYYY"
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2

- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

UpdateSMBFileShare

Updates a Server Message Block (SMB) file share. This operation is only supported for S3 File Gateways.

> **Note**
>
> To leave a file share field unchanged, set the corresponding input field to null.

> **Important**
>
> File gateways require AWS Security Token Service (AWS STS) to be activated to enable you to create a file share. Make sure that AWS STS is activated in the AWS Region you are creating your file gateway in. If AWS STS is not activated in this AWS Region, activate it. For information about how to activate AWS STS, see Activating and deactivating AWS STS in an AWS Region in the *AWS Identity and Access Management User Guide*.
> File gateways don't support creating hard or symbolic links on a file share.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "AccessBasedEnumeration": boolean,
   "AdminUserList": [ "string" ],
   "AuditDestinationARN": "string",
   "CacheAttributes": {
      "CacheStaleTimeoutInSeconds": number
   },
   "CaseSensitivity": "string",
   "DefaultStorageClass": "string",
   "EncryptionType": "string",
   "FileShareARN": "string",
   "FileShareName": "string",
   "GuessMIMETypeEnabled": boolean,
   "InvalidUserList": [ "string" ],
   "KMSEncrypted": boolean,
   "KMSKey": "string",
   "NotificationPolicy": "string",
   "ObjectACL": "string",
```

```
   "OplocksEnabled": boolean,
   "ReadOnly": boolean,
   "RequesterPays": boolean,
   "SMBACLEnabled": boolean,
   "ValidUserList": [ "string" ]
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

AccessBasedEnumeration

The files and folders on this share will only be visible to users with read access.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

AdminUserList

A list of users or groups in the Active Directory that have administrator rights to the file share. A group must be prefixed with the @ character. Acceptable formats include: `DOMAIN\User1`, `user1`, `@group1`, and `@DOMAIN\group1`. Can only be set if Authentication is set to `ActiveDirectory`.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 100 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 64.

Required: No

AuditDestinationARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the storage used for audit logs.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 1024.

Required: No

CacheAttributes

Specifies refresh cache information for the file share.

Type: CacheAttributes object

Required: No

CaseSensitivity

The case of an object name in an Amazon S3 bucket. For `ClientSpecified`, the client determines the case sensitivity. For `CaseSensitive`, the gateway determines the case sensitivity. The default value is `ClientSpecified`.

Type: String

Valid Values: `ClientSpecified | CaseSensitive`

Required: No

DefaultStorageClass

The default storage class for objects put into an Amazon S3 bucket by the S3 File Gateway. The default value is `S3_STANDARD`. Optional.

Valid Values: `S3_STANDARD` | `S3_INTELLIGENT_TIERING` | `S3_STANDARD_IA` | `S3_ONEZONE_IA`

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 50.

Required: No

EncryptionType

A value that specifies the type of server-side encryption that the file share will use for the data that it stores in Amazon S3.

> **Note**
>
> We recommend using `EncryptionType` instead of `KMSEncrypted` to set the file share encryption method. You do not need to provide values for both parameters.
> If values for both parameters exist in the same request, then the specified encryption methods must not conflict. For example, if `EncryptionType` is `SseS3`, then

> `KMSEncrypted` must be `false`. If `EncryptionType` is `SseKms` or `DsseKms`, then `KMSEncrypted` must be `true`.

Type: String

Valid Values: `SseS3 | SseKms | DsseKms`

Required: No

FileShareARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the SMB file share that you want to update.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

FileShareName

The name of the file share. Optional.

> **Note**
>
> `FileShareName` must be set if an S3 prefix name is set in `LocationARN`, or if an access point or access point alias is used.
> A valid SMB file share name cannot contain the following characters:
> `[,],#,;,<,>,:,",\,/,|,?,*,+`, or ASCII control characters `1-31`.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 255.

Required: No

GuessMIMETypeEnabled

A value that enables guessing of the MIME type for uploaded objects based on file extensions. Set this value to `true` to enable MIME type guessing, otherwise set to `false`. The default value is `true`.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

InvalidUserList

A list of users or groups in the Active Directory that are not allowed to access the file share. A group must be prefixed with the @ character. Acceptable formats include: `DOMAIN\User1`, `user1`, `@group1`, and `@DOMAIN\group1`. Can only be set if Authentication is set to `ActiveDirectory`.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 100 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 64.

Required: No

KMSEncrypted

This parameter has been deprecated.

Optional. Set to `true` to use Amazon S3 server-side encryption with your own AWS KMS key (SSE-KMS), or `false` to use a key managed by Amazon S3 (SSE-S3). To use dual-layer encryption (DSSE-KMS), set the `EncryptionType` parameter instead.

> **Note**
>
> We recommend using `EncryptionType` instead of `KMSEncrypted` to set the file share encryption method. You do not need to provide values for both parameters.
> If values for both parameters exist in the same request, then the specified encryption methods must not conflict. For example, if `EncryptionType` is `SseS3`, then `KMSEncrypted` must be `false`. If `EncryptionType` is `SseKms` or `DsseKms`, then `KMSEncrypted` must be `true`.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

KMSKey

Optional. The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a symmetric AWS KMS key used for Amazon S3 server-side encryption. Storage Gateway does not support asymmetric KMS keys. This value must be set if `KMSEncrypted` is `true`, or if `EncryptionType` is `SseKms` or `DsseKms`.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 7. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `(^arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):kms:([a-zA-Z0-9-]+):([0-9]+):(key|alias)/(\S+)$)|(^alias/(\S+)$)`

Required: No

NotificationPolicy

The notification policy of the file share. `SettlingTimeInSeconds` controls the number of seconds to wait after the last point in time a client wrote to a file before generating an `ObjectUploaded` notification. Because clients can make many small writes to files, it's best to set this parameter for as long as possible to avoid generating multiple notifications for the same file in a small time period.

> **Note**
>
> `SettlingTimeInSeconds` has no effect on the timing of the object uploading to Amazon S3, only the timing of the notification.
> This setting is not meant to specify an exact time at which the notification will be sent. In some cases, the gateway might require more than the specified delay time to generate and send notifications.

The following example sets `NotificationPolicy` on with `SettlingTimeInSeconds` set to 60.

```
{\"Upload\": {\"SettlingTimeInSeconds\": 60}}
```

The following example sets `NotificationPolicy` off.

```
{}
```

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 2. Maximum length of 100.

Pattern: `^\{[\w\s:\{\}\[\]"]*}$`

Required: No

ObjectACL

A value that sets the access control list (ACL) permission for objects in the S3 bucket that a S3 File Gateway puts objects into. The default value is `private`.

Type: String

Valid Values: `private | public-read | public-read-write | authenticated-read | bucket-owner-read | bucket-owner-full-control | aws-exec-read`

Required: No

OplocksEnabled

Specifies whether opportunistic locking is enabled for the SMB file share.

> **Note**
>
> Enabling opportunistic locking on case-sensitive shares is not recommended for workloads that involve access to files with the same name in different case.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

ReadOnly

A value that sets the write status of a file share. Set this value to `true` to set write status to read-only, otherwise set to `false`.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

RequesterPays

A value that sets who pays the cost of the request and the cost associated with data download from the S3 bucket. If this value is set to `true`, the requester pays the costs; otherwise, the S3 bucket owner pays. However, the S3 bucket owner always pays the cost of storing data.

> **Note**
>
> `RequesterPays` is a configuration for the S3 bucket that backs the file share, so make sure that the configuration on the file share is the same as the S3 bucket configuration.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

SMBACLEnabled

Set this value to `true` to enable access control list (ACL) on the SMB file share. Set it to `false` to map file and directory permissions to the POSIX permissions.

For more information, see Using Windows ACLs to limit SMB file share access in the *Amazon S3 File Gateway User Guide*.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

ValidUserList

A list of users or groups in the Active Directory that are allowed to access the file share. A group must be prefixed with the @ character. Acceptable formats include: `DOMAIN\User1`, `user1`, `@group1`, and `@DOMAIN\group1`. Can only be set if Authentication is set to `ActiveDirectory`.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 100 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 64.

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
   "FileShareARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

FileShareARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the updated SMB file share.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Update an SMB file share

In the following request, you update an SMB file share using an existing file gateway and using your own AWS KMS key to perform server-side encryption of the contents of the file share.

Sample Request

```
{
    "CacheAttributes": {
      "CacheStaleTimeoutInSeconds": 600
    },
    "DefaultStorageClass": "S3_INTELLIGENT_TIERING",
    "FileShareARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:share/share-
YYYYYYY",
    "FileShareName": "my-file-share",
    "GuessMIMETypeEnabled": "true",
    "InvalidList": [
        "user2",
        "user3",
        "@group1"
    ],
    "KMSEncrypted": "true",
    "KMSKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:11111111:key/b72aaa2a-2222-99tt-12345690qwe",
    "ObjectACL": "bucket-owner-full-control",
    "ReadOnly": "false",
```

```
    "RequesterPays": "false",
    "ValidList": [
        "user1",
        "user4",
        "@group2"
    ]
}
```

Sample Response

```
{
    "FileShareARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:share/share-YYYYYYY"
}
```

Update an SMB file share with file upload notification turned on

In the following request, you update an SMB file share with file upload notification turned on and settling time set to 60 seconds.

Sample Request

```
{
    "CacheAttributes": {
      "CacheStaleTimeoutInSeconds": 600
    },
    "DefaultStorageClass": "S3_INTELLIGENT_TIERING",
    "FileShareARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:share/share-
YYYYYYY",
    "FileShareName": "my-file-share",
    "GuessMIMETypeEnabled": "true",
    "InvalidList": [
        "user2",
        "user3",
        "@group1"
    ],
    "KMSEncrypted": "true",
    "KMSKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:11111111:key/b72aaa2a-2222-99tt-12345690qwe",
    "NotificationPolicy": "{\"Upload\": {\"SettlingTimeInSeconds\": 60}}",
    "ObjectACL": "bucket-owner-full-control",
    "ReadOnly": "false",
    "RequesterPays": "false",
    "ValidList": [
```

```
        "user1",
        "user4",
        "@group2"
    ]
}
```

Sample Response

```
{
    "FileShareARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:share/share-YYYYYYY"
}
```

Update an SMB file share with file upload notification turned off

In the following request, you update an SMB file share with file upload notification turned off.

Sample Request

```
{
    "CacheAttributes": {
      "CacheStaleTimeoutInSeconds": 600
    },
    "DefaultStorageClass": "S3_INTELLIGENT_TIERING",
    "FileShareARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:share/share-
YYYYYYY",
    "FileShareName": "my-file-share",
    "GuessMIMETypeEnabled": "true",
    "InvalidList": [
        "user2",
        "user3",
        "@group1"
    ],
    "KMSEncrypted": "true",
    "KMSKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:11111111:key/b72aaa2a-2222-99tt-12345690qwe",
    "NotificationPolicy": "{}",
    "ObjectACL": "bucket-owner-full-control",
    "ReadOnly": "false",
    "RequesterPays": "false",
    "ValidList": [
        "user1",
        "user4",
        "@group2"
    ]
```

```
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

UpdateSMBFileShareVisibility

Controls whether the shares on an S3 File Gateway are visible in a net view or browse list. The operation is only supported for S3 File Gateways.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "FileSharesVisible": boolean,
   "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

FileSharesVisible

The shares on this gateway appear when listing shares.

Type: Boolean

Required: Yes

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "GatewayARN": "string"
```

```
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

UpdateSMBLocalGroups

Updates the list of Active Directory users and groups that have special permissions for SMB file shares on the gateway.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "GatewayARN": "string",
   "SMBLocalGroups": {
      "GatewayAdmins": [ "string" ]
   }
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

SMBLocalGroups

A list of Active Directory users and groups that you want to grant special permissions for SMB file shares on the gateway.

Type: SMBLocalGroups object

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

UpdateSMBSecurityStrategy

Updates the SMB security strategy level for an Amazon S3 file gateway. This action is only supported for Amazon S3 file gateways.

> **Note**
>
> For information about configuring this setting using the AWS console, see Setting a security level for your gateway in the *Amazon S3 File Gateway User Guide*.
> A higher security strategy level can affect performance of the gateway.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "GatewayARN": "string",
   "SMBSecurityStrategy": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

SMBSecurityStrategy

Specifies the type of security strategy.

`ClientSpecified`: If you choose this option, requests are established based on what is negotiated by the client. This option is recommended when you want to maximize compatibility across different clients in your environment. Supported only for S3 File Gateway.

`MandatorySigning`: If you choose this option, File Gateway only allows connections from SMBv2 or SMBv3 clients that have signing enabled. This option works with SMB clients on Microsoft Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008 or newer.

`MandatoryEncryption`: If you choose this option, File Gateway only allows connections from SMBv3 clients that have encryption enabled. This option is recommended for environments that handle sensitive data. This option works with SMB clients on Microsoft Windows 8, Windows Server 2012 or newer.

`MandatoryEncryptionNoAes128`: If you choose this option, File Gateway only allows connections from SMBv3 clients that use 256-bit AES encryption algorithms. 128-bit algorithms are not allowed. This option is recommended for environments that handle sensitive data. It works with SMB clients on Microsoft Windows 8, Windows Server 2012, or later.

Type: String

Valid Values: `ClientSpecified | MandatorySigning | MandatoryEncryption | MandatoryEncryptionNoAes128`

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2

- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

UpdateSnapshotSchedule

Updates a snapshot schedule configured for a gateway volume. This operation is only supported in the cached volume and stored volume gateway types.

The default snapshot schedule for volume is once every 24 hours, starting at the creation time of the volume. You can use this API to change the snapshot schedule configured for the volume.

In the request you must identify the gateway volume whose snapshot schedule you want to update, and the schedule information, including when you want the snapshot to begin on a day and the frequency (in hours) of snapshots.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "Description": "string",
   "RecurrenceInHours": number,
   "StartAt": number,
   "Tags": [
      {
         "Key": "string",
         "Value": "string"
      }
   ],
   "VolumeARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

Description

Optional description of the snapshot that overwrites the existing description.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 255.

Required: No

RecurrenceInHours

Frequency of snapshots. Specify the number of hours between snapshots.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1. Maximum value of 24.

Required: Yes

StartAt

The hour of the day at which the snapshot schedule begins represented as *hh*, where *hh* is the hour (0 to 23). The hour of the day is in the time zone of the gateway.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 23.

Required: Yes

Tags

A list of up to 50 tags that can be assigned to a snapshot. Each tag is a key-value pair.

> **Note**
>
> Valid characters for key and value are letters, spaces, and numbers representable in UTF-8 format, and the following special characters: + - = . _ : / @. The maximum length of a tag's key is 128 characters, and the maximum length for a tag's value is 256.

Type: Array of Tag objects

Required: No

VolumeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the volume. Use the ListVolumes operation to return a list of gateway volumes.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-0-9]+:[0-9]+:gateway\/(.+)\/volume\/vol-(\S+)`

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "VolumeARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

VolumeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the volume. Use the ListVolumes operation to return a list of gateway volumes.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-0-9]+:[0-9]+:gateway\/(.+)\/volume\/vol-(\S+)`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Example request

The following example shows a request that updates a snapshot schedule.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20130630.UpdateSnapshotSchedule

{
    "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/
volume/vol-1122AABB",
    "StartAt": "0",
    "RecurrenceInHours": "1",
    "Description": "hourly snapshot"
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CSOC7TJPLR0OOKIRLGOHVAICUFVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 99

{
    "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/
volume/vol-1122AABB"
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

UpdateVTLDeviceType

Updates the type of medium changer in a tape gateway. When you activate a tape gateway, you select a medium changer type for the tape gateway. This operation enables you to select a different type of medium changer after a tape gateway is activated. This operation is only supported in the tape gateway type.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "DeviceType": "string",
   "VTLDeviceARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

DeviceType

The type of medium changer you want to select.

Valid Values: `STK-L700` | `AWS-Gateway-VTL` | `IBM-03584L32-0402`

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 2. Maximum length of 50.

Required: Yes

VTLDeviceARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the medium changer you want to select.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "VTLDeviceARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

VTLDeviceARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the medium changer you have selected.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Error Types.

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more information about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

error

A StorageGatewayError that provides more detail about the cause of the error.

message

A human-readable message describing the error that occurred.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

Data Types

The Storage Gateway API contains several data types that various actions use. This section describes each data type in detail.

> **Note**
>
> The order of each element in a data type structure is not guaranteed. Applications should not assume a particular order.

The following data types are supported:

- AutomaticTapeCreationPolicyInfo
- AutomaticTapeCreationRule
- BandwidthRateLimitInterval
- CacheAttributes
- CachediSCSIVolume
- CacheReportFilter
- CacheReportInfo
- ChapInfo
- DeviceiSCSIAttributes
- Disk
- EndpointNetworkConfiguration
- FileShareInfo
- FileSystemAssociationInfo
- FileSystemAssociationStatusDetail
- FileSystemAssociationSummary
- GatewayInfo
- NetworkInterface
- NFSFileShareDefaults
- NFSFileShareInfo
- PoolInfo

- SMBFileShareInfo
- SMBLocalGroups
- SoftwareUpdatePreferences
- StorageGatewayError
- StorediSCSIVolume
- Tag
- Tape
- TapeArchive
- TapeInfo
- TapeRecoveryPointInfo
- VolumeInfo
- VolumeiSCSIAttributes
- VolumeRecoveryPointInfo
- VTLDevice

AutomaticTapeCreationPolicyInfo

Information about the gateway's automatic tape creation policies, including the automatic tape creation rules and the gateway that is using the policies.

Contents

AutomaticTapeCreationRules

An automatic tape creation policy consists of a list of automatic tape creation rules. This returns the rules that determine when and how to automatically create new tapes.

Type: Array of AutomaticTapeCreationRule objects

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 10 items.

Required: No

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

AutomaticTapeCreationRule

An automatic tape creation policy consists of automatic tape creation rules where each rule defines when and how to create new tapes. For more information about automatic tape creation, see Creating Tapes Automatically.

Contents

MinimumNumTapes

The minimum number of available virtual tapes that the gateway maintains at all times. If the number of tapes on the gateway goes below this value, the gateway creates as many new tapes as are needed to have `MinimumNumTapes` on the gateway. For more information about automatic tape creation, see Creating Tapes Automatically.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1. Maximum value of 10.

Required: Yes

PoolId

The ID of the pool that you want to add your tape to for archiving. The tape in this pool is archived in the Amazon S3 storage class that is associated with the pool. When you use your backup application to eject the tape, the tape is archived directly into the storage class (S3 Glacier or S3 Glacier Deep Archive) that corresponds to the pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 100.

Required: Yes

TapeBarcodePrefix

A prefix that you append to the barcode of the virtual tape that you are creating. This prefix makes the barcode unique.

> **Note**
>
> The prefix must be 1-4 characters in length and must be one of the uppercase letters from A to Z.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 4.

Pattern: `^[A-Z]*$`

Required: Yes

TapeSizeInBytes

The size, in bytes, of the virtual tape capacity.

Type: Long

Required: Yes

Worm

Set to `true` to indicate that tapes are to be archived as write-once-read-many (WORM). Set to `false` when WORM is not enabled for tapes.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

BandwidthRateLimitInterval

Describes a bandwidth rate limit interval for a gateway. A bandwidth rate limit schedule consists of one or more bandwidth rate limit intervals. A bandwidth rate limit interval defines a period of time on one or more days of the week, during which bandwidth rate limits are specified for uploading, downloading, or both.

> **Note**
>
> FSx File Gateway does not support this feature.

Contents

DaysOfWeek

The days of the week component of the bandwidth rate limit interval, represented as ordinal numbers from 0 to 6, where 0 represents Sunday and 6 represents Saturday.

Type: Array of integers

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 7 items.

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 6.

Required: Yes

EndHourOfDay

The hour of the day to end the bandwidth rate limit interval.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 23.

Required: Yes

EndMinuteOfHour

The minute of the hour to end the bandwidth rate limit interval.

> **Important**
>
> The bandwidth rate limit interval ends at the end of the minute. To end an interval at the end of an hour, use the value 59.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 59.

Required: Yes

StartHourOfDay

The hour of the day to start the bandwidth rate limit interval.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 23.

Required: Yes

StartMinuteOfHour

The minute of the hour to start the bandwidth rate limit interval. The interval begins at the start of that minute. To begin an interval exactly at the start of the hour, use the value `0`.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 59.

Required: Yes

AverageDownloadRateLimitInBitsPerSec

The average download rate limit component of the bandwidth rate limit interval, in bits per second. This field does not appear in the response if the download rate limit is not set.

> **Note**
>
> S3 File Gateway does not support this feature.

Type: Long

Valid Range: Minimum value of 102400.

Required: No

AverageUploadRateLimitInBitsPerSec

The average upload rate limit component of the bandwidth rate limit interval, in bits per second. This field does not appear in the response if the upload rate limit is not set.

> **Note**
>
> For Tape Gateway and Volume Gateway, the minimum value is `51200`.
> This field is required for S3 File Gateway, and the minimum value is `104857600`.

Type: Long

Valid Range: Minimum value of 51200.

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

CacheAttributes

The refresh cache information for the file share or FSx file systems.

Contents

CacheStaleTimeoutInSeconds

Refreshes a file share's cache by using Time To Live (TTL). TTL is the length of time since the last refresh after which access to the directory would cause the file gateway to first refresh that directory's contents from the Amazon S3 bucket or Amazon FSx file system. The TTL duration is in seconds.

Valid Values:0, 300 to 2,592,000 seconds (5 minutes to 30 days)

Type: Integer

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

CachediSCSIVolume

Describes an iSCSI cached volume.

Contents

CreatedDate

The date the volume was created. Volumes created prior to March 28, 2017 don't have this timestamp.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

KMSKey

Optional. The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a symmetric AWS KMS key used for Amazon S3 server-side encryption. Storage Gateway does not support asymmetric KMS keys. This value must be set if `KMSEncrypted` is `true`, or if `EncryptionType` is `SseKms` or `DsseKms`.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 7. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `(^arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):kms:([a-zA-Z0-9-]+):([0-9]+):(key|alias)/(\S+)$)|(^alias/(\S+)$)`

Required: No

SourceSnapshotId

If the cached volume was created from a snapshot, this field contains the snapshot ID used, e.g., snap-78e22663. Otherwise, this field is not included.

Type: String

Pattern: `\Asnap-([0-9A-Fa-f]{8}|[0-9A-Fa-f]{17})\z`

Required: No

TargetName

The name of the iSCSI target used by an initiator to connect to a volume and used as a suffix for the target ARN. For example, specifying `TargetName` as *myvolume* results in the target ARN

of `arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/target/iqn.1997-05.com.amazon:myvolume`. The target name must be unique across all volumes on a gateway.

If you don't specify a value, Storage Gateway uses the value that was previously used for this volume as the new target name.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 200.

Pattern: `^[-\.;a-z0-9]+$`

Required: No

VolumeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the storage volume.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-0-9]+:[0-9]+:gateway\/(.+)\/volume\/vol-(\S+)`

Required: No

VolumeAttachmentStatus

A value that indicates whether a storage volume is attached to or detached from a gateway. For more information, see Moving your volumes to a different gateway.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 3. Maximum length of 50.

Required: No

VolumeId

The unique identifier of the volume, e.g., vol-AE4B946D.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 12. Maximum length of 30.

Required: No

VolumeiSCSIAttributes

An VolumeiSCSIAttributes object that represents a collection of iSCSI attributes for one stored volume.

Type: VolumeiSCSIAttributes object

Required: No

VolumeProgress

Represents the percentage complete if the volume is restoring or bootstrapping that represents the percent of data transferred. This field does not appear in the response if the cached volume is not restoring or bootstrapping.

Type: Double

Required: No

VolumeSizeInBytes

The size, in bytes, of the volume capacity.

Type: Long

Required: No

VolumeStatus

One of the VolumeStatus values that indicates the state of the storage volume.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 3. Maximum length of 50.

Required: No

VolumeType

One of the VolumeType enumeration values that describes the type of the volume.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 3. Maximum length of 100.

Required: No

VolumeUsedInBytes

The size of the data stored on the volume in bytes. This value is calculated based on the number of blocks that are touched, instead of the actual amount of data written. This value can be useful for sequential write patterns but less accurate for random write patterns. `VolumeUsedInBytes` is different from the compressed size of the volume, which is the value that is used to calculate your bill.

> **Note**
>
> This value is not available for volumes created prior to May 13, 2015, until you store data on the volume.
> If you use a delete tool that overwrites the data on your volume with random data, your usage will not be reduced. This is because the random data is not compressible.
> If you want to reduce the amount of billed storage on your volume, we recommend overwriting your files with zeros to compress the data to a negligible amount of actual storage.

Type: Long

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

CacheReportFilter

A list of filter parameters and associated values that determine which files are included or excluded from a cache report created by a `StartCacheReport` request. Multiple instances of the same filter parameter are combined with an OR operation, while different parameters are combined with an AND operation.

Contents

Name

The parameter name for a filter that determines which files are included or excluded from a cache report.

Valid Names:

UploadFailureReason | UploadState

Type: String

Valid Values: `UploadState | UploadFailureReason`

Required: Yes

Values

The parameter value for a filter that determines which files are included or excluded from a cache report.

Valid `UploadFailureReason` Values:

`InaccessibleStorageClass` | `InvalidObjectState` | `ObjectMissing` | `S3AccessDenied`

Valid `UploadState` Values:

`FailingUpload`

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 25.

Required: Yes

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

CacheReportInfo

Contains all informational fields associated with a cache report. Includes name, ARN, tags, status, progress, filters, start time, and end time.

Contents

CacheReportARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the cache report you want to describe.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

CacheReportStatus

The status of the specified cache report.

Type: String

Valid Values: `IN_PROGRESS | COMPLETED | CANCELED | FAILED | ERROR`

Required: No

EndTime

The time at which the gateway stopped generating the cache report.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

ExclusionFilters

The list of filters and parameters that determine which files are excluded from the report.

Type: Array of CacheReportFilter objects

Required: No

FileShareARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the file share.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

InclusionFilters

The list of filters and parameters that determine which files are included in the report.

Type: Array of CacheReportFilter objects

Required: No

LocationARN

The ARN of the Amazon S3 bucket location where the cache report is saved.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 16. Maximum length of 1400.

Required: No

ReportCompletionPercent

The percentage of the report generation process that has been completed at time of inquiry.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 100.

Required: No

ReportName

The file name of the completed cache report object stored in Amazon S3.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 100.

Required: No

Role

The ARN of the IAM role that an S3 File Gateway assumes when it accesses the underlying storage.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `^arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):iam::([0-9]+):role/(\S+)$`

Required: No

StartTime

The time at which the gateway started generating the cache report.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

Tags

The list of key/value tags associated with the report.

Type: Array of Tag objects

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

ChapInfo

Describes Challenge-Handshake Authentication Protocol (CHAP) information that supports authentication between your gateway and iSCSI initiators.

Contents

InitiatorName

The iSCSI initiator that connects to the target.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 255.

Pattern: `[0-9a-z:.-]+`

Required: No

SecretToAuthenticateInitiator

The secret key that the initiator (for example, the Windows client) must provide to participate in mutual CHAP with the target.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 100.

Required: No

SecretToAuthenticateTarget

The secret key that the target must provide to participate in mutual CHAP with the initiator (e.g., Windows client).

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 100.

Required: No

TargetARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the volume.

Valid Values: 50 to 500 lowercase letters, numbers, periods (.), and hyphens (-).

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 800.

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DeviceiSCSIAttributes

Lists iSCSI information about a VTL device.

Contents

ChapEnabled

Indicates whether mutual CHAP is enabled for the iSCSI target.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

NetworkInterfaceId

The network interface identifier of the VTL device.

Type: String

Required: No

NetworkInterfacePort

The port used to communicate with iSCSI VTL device targets.

Type: Integer

Required: No

TargetARN

Specifies the unique Amazon Resource Name (ARN) that encodes the iSCSI qualified name(iqn) of a tape drive or media changer target.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 800.

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

Disk

Represents a gateway's local disk.

Contents

DiskAllocationResource

The iSCSI qualified name (IQN) that is defined for a disk. This field is not included in the response if the local disk is not defined as an iSCSI target. The format of this field is *targetIqn::LUNNumber::region-volumeId*.

Type: String

Required: No

DiskAllocationType

One of the `DiskAllocationType` enumeration values that identifies how a local disk is used.

Valid Values: `UPLOAD_BUFFER` | `CACHE_STORAGE`

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 3. Maximum length of 100.

Required: No

DiskAttributeList

A list of values that represents attributes of a local disk.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 10 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 64.

Required: No

DiskId

The unique device ID or other distinguishing data that identifies a local disk.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 300.

Required: No

DiskNode

The device node of a local disk as assigned by the virtualization environment.

Type: String

Required: No

DiskPath

The path of a local disk in the gateway virtual machine (VM).

Type: String

Required: No

DiskSizeInBytes

The local disk size in bytes.

Type: Long

Required: No

DiskStatus

A value that represents the status of a local disk.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

EndpointNetworkConfiguration

Specifies network configuration information for the gateway associated with the Amazon FSx file system.

Contents

IpAddresses

A list of gateway IP addresses on which the associated Amazon FSx file system is available.

> **Note**
>
> If multiple file systems are associated with this gateway, this field is required.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 1 item.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 7. Maximum length of 15.

Pattern: `^((25[0-5]|(2[0-4]|1[0-9]|[1-9]|)[0-9])(\.(?!$)|$)){4}`

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

FileShareInfo

Describes a file share. Only supported S3 File Gateway.

Contents

FileShareARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the file share.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

FileShareId

The ID of the file share.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 12. Maximum length of 30.

Required: No

FileShareStatus

The status of the file share.

Valid Values: `CREATING` | `UPDATING` | `AVAILABLE` | `DELETING`

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 3. Maximum length of 50.

Required: No

FileShareType

The type of the file share.

Type: String

Valid Values: `NFS` | `SMB`

Required: No

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

FileSystemAssociationInfo

Describes the object returned by `DescribeFileSystemAssociations` that describes a created file system association.

Contents

AuditDestinationARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the storage used for the audit logs.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 1024.

Required: No

CacheAttributes

The refresh cache information for the file share or FSx file systems.

Type: CacheAttributes object

Required: No

EndpointNetworkConfiguration

Specifies network configuration information for the gateway associated with the Amazon FSx file system.

> **Note**
>
> If multiple file systems are associated with this gateway, this parameter's `IpAddresses` field is required.

Type: EndpointNetworkConfiguration object

Required: No

FileSystemAssociationARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the file system association.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

FileSystemAssociationStatus

The status of the file system association. Valid Values: `AVAILABLE` | `CREATING` | `DELETING` | `FORCE_DELETING` | `UPDATING` | `ERROR`

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 3. Maximum length of 50.

Required: No

FileSystemAssociationStatusDetails

An array containing the FileSystemAssociationStatusDetail data type, which provides detailed information on file system association status.

Type: Array of FileSystemAssociationStatusDetail objects

Required: No

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

LocationARN

The ARN of the backend Amazon FSx file system used for storing file data. For information, see FileSystem in the *Amazon FSx API Reference*.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 8. Maximum length of 512.

Required: No

Tags

A list of up to 50 tags assigned to the SMB file share, sorted alphabetically by key name. Each tag is a key-value pair.

Type: Array of Tag objects

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

FileSystemAssociationStatusDetail

Detailed information on file system association status.

Contents

ErrorCode

The error code for a given file system association status.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

FileSystemAssociationSummary

Gets the summary returned by `ListFileSystemAssociation`, which is a summary of a created file system association.

Contents

FileSystemAssociationARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the file system association.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

FileSystemAssociationId

The ID of the file system association.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 10. Maximum length of 30.

Required: No

FileSystemAssociationStatus

The status of the file share. Valid Values: `AVAILABLE` | `CREATING` | `DELETING` | `FORCE_DELETING` | `UPDATING` | `ERROR`

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 3. Maximum length of 50.

Required: No

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

GatewayInfo

Describes a gateway object.

Contents

DeprecationDate

Date after which this gateway will not receive software updates for new features and bug fixes.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 25.

Required: No

Ec2InstanceId

The ID of the Amazon EC2 instance that was used to launch the gateway.

Type: String

Required: No

Ec2InstanceRegion

The AWS Region where the Amazon EC2 instance is located.

Type: String

Required: No

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

GatewayId

The unique identifier assigned to your gateway during activation. This ID becomes part of the gateway Amazon Resource Name (ARN), which you use as input for other operations.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 12. Maximum length of 30.

Required: No

GatewayName

The name of the gateway.

Type: String

Required: No

GatewayOperationalState

The state of the gateway.

Valid Values: `DISABLED` | `ACTIVE`

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 2. Maximum length of 25.

Required: No

GatewayType

The type of the gateway.

> **Important**
>
> Amazon FSx File Gateway is no longer available to new customers. Existing customers of FSx File Gateway can continue to use the service normally. For capabilities similar to FSx File Gateway, visit this blog post.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 2. Maximum length of 20.

Required: No

HostEnvironment

The type of hardware or software platform on which the gateway is running.

> **Note**
>
> Tape Gateway is no longer available on Snow Family devices.

Type: String

Valid Values: `VMWARE | HYPER-V | EC2 | KVM | OTHER | SNOWBALL`

Required: No

HostEnvironmentId

A unique identifier for the specific instance of the host platform running the gateway. This value is only available for certain host environments, and its format depends on the host environment type.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Required: No

SoftwareVersion

The version number of the software running on the gateway appliance.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

NetworkInterface

Describes a gateway's network interface.

Contents

Ipv4Address

The Internet Protocol version 4 (IPv4) address of the interface.

Type: String

Required: No

Ipv6Address

The Internet Protocol version 6 (IPv6) address of the interface.

> **Note**
> This element returns IPv6 addresses for all gateway types except FSx File Gateway.

Type: String

Required: No

MacAddress

The Media Access Control (MAC) address of the interface.

> **Note**
> This is currently unsupported and will not be returned in output.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

NFSFileShareDefaults

Describes Network File System (NFS) file share default values. Files and folders stored as Amazon S3 objects in S3 buckets don't, by default, have Unix file permissions assigned to them. Upon discovery in an S3 bucket by Storage Gateway, the S3 objects that represent files and folders are assigned these default Unix permissions. This operation is only supported for S3 File Gateways.

Contents

DirectoryMode

The Unix directory mode in the form "nnnn". For example, `0666` represents the default access mode for all directories inside the file share. The default value is `0777`.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 4.

Pattern: `^[0-7]{4}$`

Required: No

FileMode

The Unix file mode in the form "nnnn". For example, `0666` represents the default file mode inside the file share. The default value is `0666`.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 4.

Pattern: `^[0-7]{4}$`

Required: No

GroupId

The default group ID for the file share (unless the files have another group ID specified). The default value is `nfsnobody`.

Type: Long

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 4294967294.

Required: No

OwnerId

The default owner ID for files in the file share (unless the files have another owner ID specified). The default value is `nfsnobody`.

Type: Long

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 4294967294.

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

NFSFileShareInfo

The Unix file permissions and ownership information assigned, by default, to native S3 objects when an S3 File Gateway discovers them in S3 buckets. This operation is only supported in S3 File Gateways.

Contents

AuditDestinationARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the storage used for audit logs.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 1024.

Required: No

BucketRegion

Specifies the Region of the S3 bucket where the NFS file share stores files.

> **Note**
>
> This parameter is required for NFS file shares that connect to Amazon S3 through a VPC endpoint, a VPC access point, or an access point alias that points to a VPC access point.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 25.

Required: No

CacheAttributes

Refresh cache information for the file share.

Type: CacheAttributes object

Required: No

ClientList

The list of clients that are allowed to access the S3 File Gateway. The list must contain either valid IPv4/IPv6 addresses or valid CIDR blocks.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 100 items.

Pattern: `^(?:(?:[0-9]|[1-9][0-9]|1[0-9]{2}|2[0-4][0-9]|25[0-5])\.){3}(?:[0-9]|[1-9][0-9]|1[0-9]{2}|2[0-4][0-9]|25[0-5])(?:\/(?:[0-9]|[1-2][0-9]|3[0-2]))?$|^(?:(?:(?:[A-Fa-f0-9]{1,4}:){6}|(?=(?:[A-Fa-f0-9]{0,4}:){0,6}(?:[0-9]{1,3}\.){3}[0-9]{1,3}(?![:.\w]))(?:(?:[0-9A-Fa-f]{1,4}:){0,5}|:)(?:(?::[0-9A-Fa-f]{1,4}){1,5}:|:)|::(?:[A-Fa-f0-9]{1,4}:){5})(?:(?:25[0-5]|2[0-4][0-9]|1[0-9][0-9]|[1-9]?[0-9])\.){3}(?:25[0-5]|2[0-4][0-9]|[01]?[0-9][0-9]?)|(?:[A-Fa-f0-9]{1,4}:){7}[A-Fa-f0-9]{1,4}|(?=(?:[A-Fa-f0-9]{0,4}:){0,7}[A-Fa-f0-9]{0,4}(?![:.\w]))(?:(?:[0-9A-Fa-f]{1,4}:){1,7}|:)(?:(:[0-9A-Fa-f]{1,4}){1,7}|:)|(?:[A-Fa-f0-9]{1,4}:){7}:|:(:[A-Fa-f0-9]{1,4}){7})(?:\/(?:12[0-8]|1[01][0-9]|[1-9]?[0-9]))?$`

Required: No

DefaultStorageClass

The default storage class for objects put into an Amazon S3 bucket by the S3 File Gateway. The default value is `S3_STANDARD`. Optional.

Valid Values: `S3_STANDARD` | `S3_INTELLIGENT_TIERING` | `S3_STANDARD_IA` | `S3_ONEZONE_IA`

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 50.

Required: No

EncryptionType

A value that specifies the type of server-side encryption that the file share will use for the data that it stores in Amazon S3.

> **Note**
>
> We recommend using `EncryptionType` instead of `KMSEncrypted` to set the file share encryption method. You do not need to provide values for both parameters.
> If values for both parameters exist in the same request, then the specified encryption methods must not conflict. For example, if `EncryptionType` is `SseS3`, then `KMSEncrypted` must be `false`. If `EncryptionType` is `SseKms` or `DsseKms`, then `KMSEncrypted` must be `true`.

Type: String

Valid Values: `SseS3 | SseKms | DsseKms`

Required: No

FileShareARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the file share.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

FileShareId

The ID of the file share.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 12. Maximum length of 30.

Required: No

FileShareName

The name of the file share. Optional.

> **Note**
>
> `FileShareName` must be set if an S3 prefix name is set in `LocationARN`, or if an access point or access point alias is used.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 255.

Required: No

FileShareStatus

The status of the file share.

Valid Values: `CREATING` | `UPDATING` | `AVAILABLE` | `DELETING`

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 3. Maximum length of 50.

Required: No

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

GuessMIMETypeEnabled

A value that enables guessing of the MIME type for uploaded objects based on file extensions. Set this value to `true` to enable MIME type guessing, otherwise set to `false`. The default value is `true`.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

KMSEncrypted

This member has been deprecated.

Optional. Set to `true` to use Amazon S3 server-side encryption with your own AWS KMS key (SSE-KMS), or `false` to use a key managed by Amazon S3 (SSE-S3). To use dual-layer encryption (DSSE-KMS), set the `EncryptionType` parameter instead.

> **Note**
>
> We recommend using `EncryptionType` instead of `KMSEncrypted` to set the file share encryption method. You do not need to provide values for both parameters.
> If values for both parameters exist in the same request, then the specified encryption methods must not conflict. For example, if `EncryptionType` is `SseS3`, then `KMSEncrypted` must be `false`. If `EncryptionType` is `SseKms` or `DsseKms`, then `KMSEncrypted` must be `true`.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

KMSKey

Optional. The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a symmetric AWS KMS key used for Amazon S3 server-side encryption. Storage Gateway does not support asymmetric KMS keys. This value must be set if `KMSEncrypted` is `true`, or if `EncryptionType` is `SseKms` or `DsseKms`.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 7. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `(^arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):kms:([a-zA-Z0-9-]+):([0-9]+):(key|alias)/(\S+)$)|(^alias/(\S+)$)`

Required: No

LocationARN

A custom ARN for the backend storage used for storing data for file shares. It includes a resource ARN with an optional prefix concatenation. The prefix must end with a forward slash (/).

> **Note**
>
> You can specify LocationARN as a bucket ARN, access point ARN or access point alias, as shown in the following examples.
> Bucket ARN:
> `arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket/prefix/`
> Access point ARN:
> `arn:aws:s3:region:account-id:accesspoint/access-point-name/prefix/`
> If you specify an access point, the bucket policy must be configured to delegate access control to the access point. For information, see Delegating access control to access points in the *Amazon S3 User Guide*.
> Access point alias:
> `test-ap-ab123cdef4gehijklmn5opqrstuvuse1a-s3alias`

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 16. Maximum length of 1400.

Required: No

NFSFileShareDefaults

Describes Network File System (NFS) file share default values. Files and folders stored as Amazon S3 objects in S3 buckets don't, by default, have Unix file permissions assigned to them. Upon discovery in an S3 bucket by Storage Gateway, the S3 objects that represent files and folders are assigned these default Unix permissions. This operation is only supported for S3 File Gateways.

Type: NFSFileShareDefaults object

Required: No

NotificationPolicy

The notification policy of the file share. `SettlingTimeInSeconds` controls the number of seconds to wait after the last point in time a client wrote to a file before generating an `ObjectUploaded` notification. Because clients can make many small writes to files, it's best to set this parameter for as long as possible to avoid generating multiple notifications for the same file in a small time period.

> **Note**
>
> `SettlingTimeInSeconds` has no effect on the timing of the object uploading to Amazon S3, only the timing of the notification.
> This setting is not meant to specify an exact time at which the notification will be sent. In some cases, the gateway might require more than the specified delay time to generate and send notifications.

The following example sets `NotificationPolicy` on with `SettlingTimeInSeconds` set to 60.

```
{\"Upload\": {\"SettlingTimeInSeconds\": 60}}
```

The following example sets `NotificationPolicy` off.

```
{}
```

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 2. Maximum length of 100.

Pattern: `^\{[\w\s:\{\}\[\]"]*}$`

Required: No

ObjectACL

A value that sets the access control list (ACL) permission for objects in the S3 bucket that an S3 File Gateway puts objects into. The default value is `private`.

Type: String

Valid Values: `private | public-read | public-read-write | authenticated-read | bucket-owner-read | bucket-owner-full-control | aws-exec-read`

Required: No

Path

The file share path used by the NFS client to identify the mount point.

Type: String

Required: No

ReadOnly

A value that sets the write status of a file share. Set this value to `true` to set the write status to read-only, otherwise set to `false`.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

RequesterPays

A value that sets who pays the cost of the request and the cost associated with data download from the S3 bucket. If this value is set to `true`, the requester pays the costs; otherwise, the S3 bucket owner pays. However, the S3 bucket owner always pays the cost of storing data.

> **Note**
>
> `RequesterPays` is a configuration for the S3 bucket that backs the file share, so make sure that the configuration on the file share is the same as the S3 bucket configuration.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

Role

The ARN of the IAM role that an S3 File Gateway assumes when it accesses the underlying storage.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `^arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):iam::([0-9]+):role/(\S+)$`

Required: No

Squash

The user mapped to anonymous user. Valid options are the following:

- `RootSquash`: Only root is mapped to anonymous user.
- `NoSquash`: No one is mapped to anonymous user.
- `AllSquash`: Everyone is mapped to anonymous user.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 15.

Required: No

Tags

A list of up to 50 tags assigned to the NFS file share, sorted alphabetically by key name. Each tag is a key-value pair. For a gateway with more than 10 tags assigned, you can view all tags using the `ListTagsForResource` API operation.

Type: Array of Tag objects

Required: No

VPCEndpointDNSName

Specifies the DNS name for the VPC endpoint that the NFS file share uses to connect to Amazon S3.

> **Note**
>
> This parameter is required for NFS file shares that connect to Amazon S3 through a VPC endpoint, a VPC access point, or an access point alias that points to a VPC access point.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 255.

Pattern: `^(([a-zA-Z0-9\-]*[a-zA-Z0-9])\.)*([A-Za-z0-9\-]*[A-Za-z0-9])$`

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

PoolInfo

Describes a custom tape pool.

Contents

PoolARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the custom tape pool. Use the ListTapePools operation to return a list of custom tape pools for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

PoolName

The name of the custom tape pool. `PoolName` can use all ASCII characters, except '/' and '\'.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 100.

Pattern: `^[ -\.0-\[\]-~]*[!-\.0-\[\]-~][ -\.0-\[\]-~]*$`

Required: No

PoolStatus

Status of the custom tape pool. Pool can be `ACTIVE` or `DELETED`.

Type: String

Valid Values: `ACTIVE | DELETED`

Required: No

RetentionLockTimeInDays

Tape retention lock time is set in days. Tape retention lock can be enabled for up to 100 years (36,500 days).

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 36500.

Required: No

RetentionLockType

Tape retention lock type, which can be configured in two modes. When configured in governance mode, AWS accounts with specific IAM permissions are authorized to remove the tape retention lock from archived virtual tapes. When configured in compliance mode, the tape retention lock cannot be removed by any user, including the root AWS account.

Type: String

Valid Values: `COMPLIANCE | GOVERNANCE | NONE`

Required: No

StorageClass

The storage class that is associated with the custom pool. When you use your backup application to eject the tape, the tape is archived directly into the storage class (S3 Glacier or S3 Glacier Deep Archive) that corresponds to the pool.

Type: String

Valid Values: `DEEP_ARCHIVE | GLACIER`

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

SMBFileShareInfo

The Windows file permissions and ownership information assigned, by default, to native S3 objects when S3 File Gateway discovers them in S3 buckets. This operation is only supported for S3 File Gateways.

Contents

AccessBasedEnumeration

Indicates whether `AccessBasedEnumeration` is enabled.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

AdminUserList

A list of users or groups in the Active Directory that have administrator rights to the file share. A group must be prefixed with the @ character. Acceptable formats include: `DOMAIN\User1`, `user1`, `@group1`, and `@DOMAIN\group1`. Can only be set if Authentication is set to `ActiveDirectory`.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 100 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 64.

Required: No

AuditDestinationARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the storage used for audit logs.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 1024.

Required: No

Authentication

The authentication method of the file share. The default is `ActiveDirectory`.

Valid Values: `ActiveDirectory` | `GuestAccess`

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 15.

Required: No

BucketRegion

Specifies the Region of the S3 bucket where the SMB file share stores files.

> **Note**
>
> This parameter is required for SMB file shares that connect to Amazon S3 through a VPC endpoint, a VPC access point, or an access point alias that points to a VPC access point.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 25.

Required: No

CacheAttributes

Refresh cache information for the file share.

Type: CacheAttributes object

Required: No

CaseSensitivity

The case of an object name in an Amazon S3 bucket. For `ClientSpecified`, the client determines the case sensitivity. For `CaseSensitive`, the gateway determines the case sensitivity. The default value is `ClientSpecified`.

Type: String

Valid Values: `ClientSpecified | CaseSensitive`

Required: No

DefaultStorageClass

The default storage class for objects put into an Amazon S3 bucket by the S3 File Gateway. The default value is `S3_STANDARD`. Optional.

Valid Values: `S3_STANDARD` | `S3_INTELLIGENT_TIERING` | `S3_STANDARD_IA` | `S3_ONEZONE_IA`

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 50.

Required: No

EncryptionType

A value that specifies the type of server-side encryption that the file share will use for the data that it stores in Amazon S3.

> **Note**
>
> We recommend using `EncryptionType` instead of `KMSEncrypted` to set the file share encryption method. You do not need to provide values for both parameters.
> If values for both parameters exist in the same request, then the specified encryption methods must not conflict. For example, if `EncryptionType` is `SseS3`, then `KMSEncrypted` must be `false`. If `EncryptionType` is `SseKms` or `DsseKms`, then `KMSEncrypted` must be `true`.

Type: String

Valid Values: `SseS3 | SseKms | DsseKms`

Required: No

FileShareARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the file share.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

FileShareId

The ID of the file share.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 12. Maximum length of 30.

Required: No

FileShareName

The name of the file share. Optional.

> **Note**
>
> `FileShareName` must be set if an S3 prefix name is set in `LocationARN`, or if an access point or access point alias is used.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 255.

Required: No

FileShareStatus

The status of the file share.

Valid Values: `CREATING` | `UPDATING` | `AVAILABLE` | `DELETING`

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 3. Maximum length of 50.

Required: No

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

GuessMIMETypeEnabled

A value that enables guessing of the MIME type for uploaded objects based on file extensions. Set this value to `true` to enable MIME type guessing, otherwise set to `false`. The default value is `true`.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

InvalidUserList

A list of users or groups in the Active Directory that are not allowed to access the file share. A group must be prefixed with the @ character. Acceptable formats include: `DOMAIN\User1`, `user1`, `@group1`, and `@DOMAIN\group1`. Can only be set if Authentication is set to `ActiveDirectory`.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 100 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 64.

Required: No

KMSEncrypted

This member has been deprecated.

Optional. Set to `true` to use Amazon S3 server-side encryption with your own AWS KMS key (SSE-KMS), or `false` to use a key managed by Amazon S3 (SSE-S3). To use dual-layer encryption (DSSE-KMS), set the `EncryptionType` parameter instead.

> **Note**
>
> We recommend using `EncryptionType` instead of `KMSEncrypted` to set the file share encryption method. You do not need to provide values for both parameters.

If values for both parameters exist in the same request, then the specified encryption methods must not conflict. For example, if `EncryptionType` is `SseS3`, then `KMSEncrypted` must be `false`. If `EncryptionType` is `SseKms` or `DsseKms`, then `KMSEncrypted` must be `true`.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

KMSKey

Optional. The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a symmetric AWS KMS key used for Amazon S3 server-side encryption. Storage Gateway does not support asymmetric KMS keys. This value must be set if `KMSEncrypted` is `true`, or if `EncryptionType` is `SseKms` or `DsseKms`.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 7. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `(^arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):kms:([a-zA-Z0-9-]+):([0-9]+):(key|alias)/(\S+)$)|(^alias/(\S+)$)`

Required: No

LocationARN

A custom ARN for the backend storage used for storing data for file shares. It includes a resource ARN with an optional prefix concatenation. The prefix must end with a forward slash (/).

Note

You can specify LocationARN as a bucket ARN, access point ARN or access point alias, as shown in the following examples.
Bucket ARN:
`arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket/prefix/`
Access point ARN:
`arn:aws:s3:region:account-id:accesspoint/access-point-name/prefix/`

If you specify an access point, the bucket policy must be configured to delegate access control to the access point. For information, see Delegating access control to access points in the *Amazon S3 User Guide*.
Access point alias:
`test-ap-ab123cdef4gehijklmn5opqrstuvuse1a-s3alias`

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 16. Maximum length of 1400.

Required: No

NotificationPolicy

The notification policy of the file share. `SettlingTimeInSeconds` controls the number of seconds to wait after the last point in time a client wrote to a file before generating an `ObjectUploaded` notification. Because clients can make many small writes to files, it's best to set this parameter for as long as possible to avoid generating multiple notifications for the same file in a small time period.

Note

`SettlingTimeInSeconds` has no effect on the timing of the object uploading to Amazon S3, only the timing of the notification.
This setting is not meant to specify an exact time at which the notification will be sent. In some cases, the gateway might require more than the specified delay time to generate and send notifications.

The following example sets `NotificationPolicy` on with `SettlingTimeInSeconds` set to 60.

```
{\"Upload\": {\"SettlingTimeInSeconds\": 60}}
```

The following example sets `NotificationPolicy` off.

```
{}
```

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 2. Maximum length of 100.

Pattern: `^\{[\w\s:\{\}\[\]"]*}$`

Required: No

ObjectACL

A value that sets the access control list (ACL) permission for objects in the S3 bucket that an S3 File Gateway puts objects into. The default value is `private`.

Type: String

Valid Values: `private | public-read | public-read-write | authenticated-read | bucket-owner-read | bucket-owner-full-control | aws-exec-read`

Required: No

OplocksEnabled

Specifies whether opportunistic locking is enabled for the SMB file share.

> **Note**
>
> Enabling opportunistic locking on case-sensitive shares is not recommended for workloads that involve access to files with the same name in different case.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

Path

The file share path used by the SMB client to identify the mount point.

Type: String

Required: No

ReadOnly

A value that sets the write status of a file share. Set this value to `true` to set the write status to read-only, otherwise set to `false`.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

RequesterPays

A value that sets who pays the cost of the request and the cost associated with data download from the S3 bucket. If this value is set to `true`, the requester pays the costs; otherwise, the S3 bucket owner pays. However, the S3 bucket owner always pays the cost of storing data.

> **Note**
>
> `RequesterPays` is a configuration for the S3 bucket that backs the file share, so make sure that the configuration on the file share is the same as the S3 bucket configuration.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

Role

The ARN of the IAM role that an S3 File Gateway assumes when it accesses the underlying storage.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `^arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):iam::([0-9]+):role/(\S+)$`

Required: No

SMBACLEnabled

If this value is set to `true`, it indicates that access control list (ACL) is enabled on the SMB file share. If it is set to `false`, it indicates that file and directory permissions are mapped to the POSIX permission.

For more information, see Using Windows ACLs to limit SMB file share access in the *Amazon S3 File Gateway User Guide*.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

Tags

A list of up to 50 tags assigned to the SMB file share, sorted alphabetically by key name. Each tag is a key-value pair. For a gateway with more than 10 tags assigned, you can view all tags using the `ListTagsForResource` API operation.

Type: Array of Tag objects

Required: No

ValidUserList

A list of users or groups in the Active Directory that are allowed to access the file share. A group must be prefixed with the @ character. Acceptable formats include: `DOMAIN\User1`, `user1`, `@group1`, and `@DOMAIN\group1`. Can only be set if Authentication is set to `ActiveDirectory`.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 100 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 64.

Required: No

VPCEndpointDNSName

Specifies the DNS name for the VPC endpoint that the SMB file share uses to connect to Amazon S3.

> **Note**
>
> This parameter is required for SMB file shares that connect to Amazon S3 through a VPC endpoint, a VPC access point, or an access point alias that points to a VPC access point.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 255.

Pattern: `^(([a-zA-Z0-9\-]*[a-zA-Z0-9])\.)*([A-Za-z0-9\-]*[A-Za-z0-9])$`

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

SMBLocalGroups

A list of Active Directory users and groups that have special permissions for SMB file shares on the gateway.

Contents

GatewayAdmins

A list of Active Directory users and groups that have local Gateway Admin permissions. Acceptable formats include: `DOMAIN\User1`, `user1`, `DOMAIN\group1`, and `group1`.

Gateway Admins can use the Shared Folders Microsoft Management Console snap-in to force-close files that are open and locked.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 100 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 64.

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

SoftwareUpdatePreferences

A set of variables indicating the software update preferences for the gateway.

Contents

AutomaticUpdatePolicy

Indicates the automatic update policy for a gateway.

`ALL_VERSIONS` - Enables regular gateway maintenance updates.

`EMERGENCY_VERSIONS_ONLY` - Disables regular gateway maintenance updates. The gateway will still receive emergency version updates on rare occasions if necessary to remedy highly critical security or durability issues. You will be notified before an emergency version update is applied. These updates are applied during your gateway's scheduled maintenance window.

Type: String

Valid Values: `ALL_VERSIONS | EMERGENCY_VERSIONS_ONLY`

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

StorageGatewayError

Provides additional information about an error that was returned by the service. See the `errorCode` and `errorDetails` members for more information about the error.

Contents

errorCode

Additional information about the error.

Type: String

Valid Values: `ActivationKeyExpired | ActivationKeyInvalid | ActivationKeyNotFound | GatewayInternalError | GatewayNotConnected | GatewayNotFound | GatewayProxyNetworkConnectionBusy | AuthenticationFailure | BandwidthThrottleScheduleNotFound | Blocked | CannotExportSnapshot | ChapCredentialNotFound | DiskAlreadyAllocated | DiskDoesNotExist | DiskSizeGreaterThanVolumeMaxSize | DiskSizeLessThanVolumeSize | DiskSizeNotGigAligned | DuplicateCertificateInfo | DuplicateSchedule | EndpointNotFound | IAMNotSupported | InitiatorInvalid | InitiatorNotFound | InternalError | InvalidGateway | InvalidEndpoint | InvalidParameters | InvalidSchedule | LocalStorageLimitExceeded | LunAlreadyAllocated | LunInvalid | JoinDomainInProgress | MaximumContentLengthExceeded | MaximumTapeCartridgeCountExceeded | MaximumVolumeCountExceeded | NetworkConfigurationChanged | NoDisksAvailable | NotImplemented | NotSupported | OperationAborted | OutdatedGateway | ParametersNotImplemented | RegionInvalid | RequestTimeout | ServiceUnavailable | SnapshotDeleted | SnapshotIdInvalid | SnapshotInProgress | SnapshotNotFound | SnapshotScheduleNotFound | StagingAreaFull | StorageFailure | TapeCartridgeNotFound | TargetAlreadyExists | TargetInvalid | TargetNotFound | UnauthorizedOperation | VolumeAlreadyExists | VolumeIdInvalid | VolumeInUse | VolumeNotFound | VolumeNotReady`

Required: No

errorDetails

Human-readable text that provides detail about the error that occurred.

Type: String to string map

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

StorediSCSIVolume

Describes an iSCSI stored volume.

Contents

CreatedDate

The date the volume was created. Volumes created prior to March 28, 2017 don't have this timestamp.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

KMSKey

Optional. The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a symmetric AWS KMS key used for Amazon S3 server-side encryption. Storage Gateway does not support asymmetric KMS keys. This value must be set if `KMSEncrypted` is `true`, or if `EncryptionType` is `SseKms` or `DsseKms`.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 7. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `(^arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):kms:([a-zA-Z0-9-]+):([0-9]+):(key|alias)/(\S+)$)|(^alias/(\S+)$)`

Required: No

PreservedExistingData

Indicates if when the stored volume was created, existing data on the underlying local disk was preserved.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

SourceSnapshotId

If the stored volume was created from a snapshot, this field contains the snapshot ID used, e.g. snap-78e22663. Otherwise, this field is not included.

Type: String

Pattern: `\Asnap-([0-9A-Fa-f]{8}|[0-9A-Fa-f]{17})\z`

Required: No

TargetName

The name of the iSCSI target used by an initiator to connect to a volume and used as a suffix for the target ARN. For example, specifying `TargetName` as *myvolume* results in the target ARN of `arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/target/iqn.1997-05.com.amazon:myvolume`. The target name must be unique across all volumes on a gateway.

If you don't specify a value, Storage Gateway uses the value that was previously used for this volume as the new target name.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 200.

Pattern: `^[-\.;a-z0-9]+$`

Required: No

VolumeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the storage volume.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-0-9]+:[0-9]+:gateway\/(.+)\/volume\/vol-(\S+)`

Required: No

VolumeAttachmentStatus

A value that indicates whether a storage volume is attached to, detached from, or is in the process of detaching from a gateway. For more information, see Moving your volumes to a different gateway.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 3. Maximum length of 50.

Required: No

VolumeDiskId

The ID of the local disk that was specified in the CreateStorediSCSIVolume operation.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 300.

Required: No

VolumeId

The unique identifier of the volume, e.g., vol-AE4B946D.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 12. Maximum length of 30.

Required: No

VolumeiSCSIAttributes

An VolumeiSCSIAttributes object that represents a collection of iSCSI attributes for one stored volume.

Type: VolumeiSCSIAttributes object

Required: No

VolumeProgress

Represents the percentage complete if the volume is restoring or bootstrapping that represents the percent of data transferred. This field does not appear in the response if the stored volume is not restoring or bootstrapping.

Type: Double

Required: No

VolumeSizeInBytes

The size of the volume in bytes.

Type: Long

Required: No

VolumeStatus

One of the VolumeStatus values that indicates the state of the storage volume.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 3. Maximum length of 50.

Required: No

VolumeType

One of the VolumeType enumeration values describing the type of the volume.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 3. Maximum length of 100.

Required: No

VolumeUsedInBytes

The size of the data stored on the volume in bytes. This value is calculated based on the number of blocks that are touched, instead of the actual amount of data written. This value can be useful for sequential write patterns but less accurate for random write patterns. `VolumeUsedInBytes` is different from the compressed size of the volume, which is the value that is used to calculate your bill.

> **Note**
>
> This value is not available for volumes created prior to May 13, 2015, until you store data on the volume.

Type: Long

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

Tag

A key-value pair that helps you manage, filter, and search for your resource. Allowed characters: letters, white space, and numbers, representable in UTF-8, and the following characters: + - = . _ : /.

Contents

Key

Tag key. The key can't start with aws:.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^([\p{L}\p{Z}\p{N}_.:/=+\-@]*)$`

Required: Yes

Value

Value of the tag key.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 256.

Required: Yes

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

Tape

Describes a virtual tape object.

Contents

KMSKey

Optional. The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a symmetric AWS KMS key used for Amazon S3 server-side encryption. Storage Gateway does not support asymmetric KMS keys. This value must be set if `KMSEncrypted` is `true`, or if `EncryptionType` is `SseKms` or `DsseKms`.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 7. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `(^arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):kms:([a-zA-Z0-9-]+):([0-9]+):(key|alias)/(\S+)$)|(^alias/(\S+)$)`

Required: No

PoolEntryDate

The date that the tape enters a custom tape pool.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

PoolId

The ID of the pool that contains tapes that will be archived. The tapes in this pool are archived in the S3 storage class that is associated with the pool. When you use your backup application to eject the tape, the tape is archived directly into the storage class (S3 Glacier or S3 Glacier Deep Archive) that corresponds to the pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 100.

Required: No

Progress

For archiving virtual tapes, indicates how much data remains to be uploaded before archiving is complete.

Range: 0 (not started) to 100 (complete).

Type: Double

Required: No

RetentionStartDate

The date that the tape is first archived with tape retention lock enabled.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

TapeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the virtual tape.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\/[0-9A-Z]{5,16}$`

Required: No

TapeBarcode

The barcode that identifies a specific virtual tape.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 16.

Pattern: `^[A-Z0-9]*$`

Required: No

TapeCreatedDate

The date the virtual tape was created.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

TapeSizeInBytes

The size, in bytes, of the virtual tape capacity.

Type: Long

Required: No

TapeStatus

The current state of the virtual tape.

Type: String

Required: No

TapeUsedInBytes

The size, in bytes, of data stored on the virtual tape.

> **Note**
>
> This value is not available for tapes created prior to May 13, 2015.

Type: Long

Required: No

VTLDevice

The virtual tape library (VTL) device that the virtual tape is associated with.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

Worm

If the tape is archived as write-once-read-many (WORM), this value is `true`.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

TapeArchive

Represents a virtual tape that is archived in the virtual tape shelf (VTS).

Contents

CompletionTime

The time that the archiving of the virtual tape was completed.

The default timestamp format is in the ISO8601 extended YYYY-MM-DD'T'HH:MM:SS'Z' format.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

KMSKey

Optional. The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a symmetric AWS KMS key used for Amazon S3 server-side encryption. Storage Gateway does not support asymmetric KMS keys. This value must be set if `KMSEncrypted` is `true`, or if `EncryptionType` is `SseKms` or `DsseKms`.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 7. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `(^arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):kms:([a-zA-Z0-9-]+):([0-9]+):(key|alias)/(\S+)$)|(^alias/(\S+)$)`

Required: No

PoolEntryDate

The time that the tape entered the custom tape pool.

The default timestamp format is in the ISO8601 extended YYYY-MM-DD'T'HH:MM:SS'Z' format.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

PoolId

The ID of the pool that was used to archive the tape. The tapes in this pool are archived in the S3 storage class that is associated with the pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 100.

Required: No

RetentionStartDate

If the archived tape is subject to tape retention lock, the date that the archived tape started being retained.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

RetrievedTo

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the tape gateway that the virtual tape is being retrieved to.

The virtual tape is retrieved from the virtual tape shelf (VTS).

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

TapeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of an archived virtual tape.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\/[0-9A-Z]{5,16}$`

Required: No

TapeBarcode

The barcode that identifies the archived virtual tape.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 16.

Pattern: `^[A-Z0-9]*$`

Required: No

TapeCreatedDate

The date the virtual tape was created.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

TapeSizeInBytes

The size, in bytes, of the archived virtual tape.

Type: Long

Required: No

TapeStatus

The current state of the archived virtual tape.

Type: String

Required: No

TapeUsedInBytes

The size, in bytes, of data stored on the virtual tape.

> **Note**
>
> This value is not available for tapes created prior to May 13, 2015.

Type: Long

Required: No

Worm

Set to `true` if the archived tape is stored as write-once-read-many (WORM).

Type: Boolean

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

TapeInfo

Describes a virtual tape.

Contents

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

PoolEntryDate

The date that the tape entered the custom tape pool with tape retention lock enabled.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

PoolId

The ID of the pool that you want to add your tape to for archiving. The tape in this pool is archived in the S3 storage class that is associated with the pool. When you use your backup application to eject the tape, the tape is archived directly into the storage class (S3 Glacier or S3 Glacier Deep Archive) that corresponds to the pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 100.

Required: No

RetentionStartDate

The date that the tape became subject to tape retention lock.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

TapeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a virtual tape.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\/[0-9A-Z]{5,16}$`

Required: No

TapeBarcode

The barcode that identifies a specific virtual tape.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 16.

Pattern: `^[A-Z0-9]*$`

Required: No

TapeSizeInBytes

The size, in bytes, of a virtual tape.

Type: Long

Required: No

TapeStatus

The status of the tape.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

TapeRecoveryPointInfo

Describes a recovery point.

Contents

TapeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the virtual tape.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\/[0-9A-Z]{5,16}$`

Required: No

TapeRecoveryPointTime

The time when the point-in-time view of the virtual tape was replicated for later recovery.

The default timestamp format of the tape recovery point time is in the ISO8601 extended YYYY-MM-DD'T'HH:MM:SS'Z' format.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

TapeSizeInBytes

The size, in bytes, of the virtual tapes to recover.

Type: Long

Required: No

TapeStatus

The status of the virtual tapes.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

VolumeInfo

Describes a storage volume object.

Contents

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the ListGateways operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

GatewayId

The unique identifier assigned to your gateway during activation. This ID becomes part of the gateway Amazon Resource Name (ARN), which you use as input for other operations.

Valid Values: 50 to 500 lowercase letters, numbers, periods (.), and hyphens (-).

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 12. Maximum length of 30.

Required: No

VolumeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the storage volume. For example, the following is a valid ARN:

`arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/volume/vol-1122AABB`

Valid Values: 50 to 500 lowercase letters, numbers, periods (.), and hyphens (-).

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-0-9]+:[0-9]+:gateway\/(.+)\/volume\/vol-(\S+)`

Required: No

VolumeAttachmentStatus

One of the VolumeStatus values that indicates the state of the storage volume.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 3. Maximum length of 50.

Required: No

VolumeId

The unique identifier assigned to the volume. This ID becomes part of the volume Amazon Resource Name (ARN), which you use as input for other operations.

Valid Values: 50 to 500 lowercase letters, numbers, periods (.), and hyphens (-).

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 12. Maximum length of 30.

Required: No

VolumeSizeInBytes

The size of the volume in bytes.

Valid Values: 50 to 500 lowercase letters, numbers, periods (.), and hyphens (-).

Type: Long

Required: No

VolumeType

One of the VolumeType enumeration values describing the type of the volume.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 3. Maximum length of 100.

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

VolumeiSCSIAttributes

Lists iSCSI information about a volume.

Contents

ChapEnabled

Indicates whether mutual CHAP is enabled for the iSCSI target.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

LunNumber

The logical disk number.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1.

Required: No

NetworkInterfaceId

The network interface identifier.

Type: String

Required: No

NetworkInterfacePort

The port used to communicate with iSCSI targets.

Type: Integer

Required: No

TargetARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the volume target.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 800.

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

VolumeRecoveryPointInfo

Describes a storage volume recovery point object.

Contents

VolumeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the volume target.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-0-9]+:[0-9]+:gateway\/(.+)\/volume\/vol-(\S+)`

Required: No

VolumeRecoveryPointTime

The time the recovery point was taken.

Type: String

Required: No

VolumeSizeInBytes

The size of the volume in bytes.

Type: Long

Required: No

VolumeUsageInBytes

The size of the data stored on the volume in bytes.

> **Note**
>
> This value is not available for volumes created prior to May 13, 2015, until you store data on the volume.

Type: Long

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

VTLDevice

Represents a device object associated with a tape gateway.

Contents

DeviceiSCSIAttributes

A list of iSCSI information about a VTL device.

Type: DeviceiSCSIAttributes object

Required: No

VTLDeviceARN

Specifies the unique Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the device (tape drive or media changer).

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

VTLDeviceProductIdentifier

Specifies the model number of device that the VTL device emulates.

Type: String

Required: No

VTLDeviceType

Specifies the type of device that the VTL device emulates.

Type: String

Required: No

VTLDeviceVendor

Specifies the vendor of the device that the VTL device object emulates.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

Common Parameters

The following list contains the parameters that all actions use for signing Signature Version 4 requests with a query string. Any action-specific parameters are listed in the topic for that action. For more information about Signature Version 4, see Signing AWS API requests in the *IAM User Guide*.

X-Amz-Algorithm

The hash algorithm that you used to create the request signature.

Condition: Specify this parameter when you include authentication information in a query string instead of in the HTTP authorization header.

Type: string

Valid Values: `AWS4-HMAC-SHA256`

Required: Conditional

X-Amz-Credential

The credential scope value, which is a string that includes your access key, the date, the region you are targeting, the service you are requesting, and a termination string ("aws4_request"). The value is expressed in the following format: *access_key*/*YYYYMMDD*/*region*/*service*/aws4_request.

For more information, see Create a signed AWS API request in the *IAM User Guide*.

Condition: Specify this parameter when you include authentication information in a query string instead of in the HTTP authorization header.

Type: string

Required: Conditional

X-Amz-Date

The date that is used to create the signature. The format must be ISO 8601 basic format (YYYYMMDD'T'HHMMSS'Z'). For example, the following date time is a valid X-Amz-Date value: `20120325T120000Z`.

Condition: X-Amz-Date is optional for all requests; it can be used to override the date used for signing requests. If the Date header is specified in the ISO 8601 basic format, X-Amz-Date is not required. When X-Amz-Date is used, it always overrides the value of the Date header. For more information, see Elements of an AWS API request signature in the *IAM User Guide*.

Type: string

Required: Conditional

X-Amz-Security-Token

The temporary security token that was obtained through a call to AWS Security Token Service (AWS STS). For a list of services that support temporary security credentials from AWS STS, see AWS services that work with IAM in the *IAM User Guide*.

Condition: If you're using temporary security credentials from AWS STS, you must include the security token.

Type: string

Required: Conditional

X-Amz-Signature

Specifies the hex-encoded signature that was calculated from the string to sign and the derived signing key.

Condition: Specify this parameter when you include authentication information in a query string instead of in the HTTP authorization header.

Type: string

Required: Conditional

X-Amz-SignedHeaders

Specifies all the HTTP headers that were included as part of the canonical request. For more information about specifying signed headers, see Create a signed AWS API request in the *IAM User Guide*.

Condition: Specify this parameter when you include authentication information in a query string instead of in the HTTP authorization header.

Type: string

Required: Conditional

Common Error Types

This section lists common error types that this AWS service may return. Not all services return all error types listed here. For errors specific to an API action for this service, see the topic for that API action.

AccessDeniedException

You don't have permission to perform this action. Verify that your IAM policy includes the required permissions.

HTTP Status Code: 403

ExpiredTokenException

The security token included in the request has expired. Request a new security token and try again.

HTTP Status Code: 403

IncompleteSignature

The request signature doesn't conform to AWS standards. Verify that you're using valid AWS credentials and that your request is properly formatted. If you're using an SDK, ensure it's up to date.

HTTP Status Code: 403

InternalFailure

The request can't be processed right now because of an internal server issue. Try again later. If the problem persists, contact AWS Support.

HTTP Status Code: 500

MalformedHttpRequestException

The request body can't be processed. This typically happens when the request body can't be decompressed using the specified content encoding algorithm. Verify that the content encoding header matches the compression format used.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorized

You don't have permissions to perform this action. Verify that your IAM policy includes the required permissions.

HTTP Status Code: 401

OptInRequired

Your AWS account needs a subscription for this service. Verify that you've enabled the service in your account.

HTTP Status Code: 403

RequestAbortedException

The request was aborted before a response could be returned. This typically happens when the client closes the connection.

HTTP Status Code: 400

RequestEntityTooLargeException

The request entity is too large. Reduce the size of the request body and try again.

HTTP Status Code: 413

RequestTimeoutException

The request timed out. The server didn't receive the complete request within the expected time frame. Try again.

HTTP Status Code: 408

ServiceUnavailable

The service is temporarily unavailable. Try again later.

HTTP Status Code: 503

ThrottlingException

Your request rate is too high. The AWS SDKs automatically retry requests that receive this exception. Reduce the frequency of requests.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UnknownOperationException

The action or operation isn't recognized. Verify that the action name is spelled correctly and that it's supported by the API version you're using.

HTTP Status Code: 404

UnrecognizedClientException

The X.509 certificate or AWS access key ID you provided doesn't exist in our records. Verify that you're using valid credentials and that they haven't expired.

HTTP Status Code: 403

ValidationError

The input doesn't meet the required format or constraints. Check that all required parameters are included and that values are valid.

HTTP Status Code: 400